



**CENTRO DE INVESTIGACIÓN EN  
MATEMÁTICAS A. C.**

**“BRANCHED COVERINGS OF  
SEIFERT MANIFOLDS”**

**TESIS**

**QUE PARA OBTENER EL GRADO DE**

**DOCTOR EN CIENCIAS CON  
ORIENTACIÓN EN MATEMÁTICAS  
BÁSICAS**

**PRESENTA**

**JAIR REMIGIO JUÁREZ**

**ASESOR**

**DR. VÍCTOR NÚÑEZ**

**DICIEMBRE DE 2008**



# Contents

<b>Acknowledgments</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>Agradecimientos</b>	<b>vii</b>
<b>Introduction</b>	<b>xi</b>
<b>1 Preliminaries</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 3-manifolds and Heegaard genus . . . . .	1
1.2 Branched coverings . . . . .	2
1.3 Some preliminary Theorems . . . . .	4
<b>2 Coverings of Seifert manifolds</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1 Coverings and bundles . . . . .	7
2.2 Seifert manifolds . . . . .	13
2.3 Coverings of Seifert manifolds branched along fibers . . . . .	19
2.3.1 The case $\omega(h) = (1)$ , the identity permutation . . . . .	21
2.3.2 The case $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , the standard $n$ -cycle . . . . .	47
<b>3 Heegaard genera of coverings of Seifert manifolds branched along fibers</b>	<b>77</b>
3.1 Heegaard genera of Seifert manifolds . . . . .	77
3.2 Heegaard genera of coverings . . . . .	79
3.2.1 Heegaard genera when $\omega(h) = (1)$ . . . . .	81
3.2.2 Heegaard genus when $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ . . . . .	102



# Acknowledgments

To God that  
orders my steps.

To my wife: Sonia Marisol,  
for her unconditional love and  
for being patient in the difficult times  
during this process.  
She is my reason to go forward.

To my parents and brothers:  
Nicolás, Ma. Gloria, Hernán and Felix Obed,  
for their love and for being my support  
in each stage of my life.  
They have encouraged me  
to make my dreams a reality.

To my friend and Professor Víctor Núñez,  
for being my guide during these years.  
He always encourages me to do my best.

To my grandmothers: Feliciano and Asunción,  
for helping me to understand  
how much important it is to live.

To the Juárez Reyes family  
and the Remigio Mendoza Family  
for giving me a lot of times  
of love and happiness.

To my friends:  
Antonio, Anya, Juan Pablo, Víctor Ignacio,  
Henry, Verónica, Eliud, Fidel  
Abisai, Oyuki, Sergio, Eugenio, Nadir, Haydey,  
Miguel, Jesús Adrian, Edward, Everardo, Mery,  
Wilmer, Emmanuel, Juan, José Adrián,  
Raúl Perez, Kellys, Raúl Velasquez, Luz Stella, Yamidt, Isabel  
Luis Fernando, Rosana, Javier, Erick, Hector  
for making easier and funnier my stay in Guanajuato.

To the Morales Cauich Family  
for giving me their kindness  
and for letting me become a  
member more of their family.

To the Valtierra Díaz Family,  
especially to Guille,  
for their gentless and  
for making me part of their family  
during this time in Guanajuato.

To Professors: Wolfgang Heil, Francisco González,  
Mario Eudave, Lorena Armas and Enrique Ramírez,  
for their appropriate suggestions and comments  
about this work.

To CIMAT A. C.  
for giving me the necessary facilities  
to develop this thesis.

To CONACYT  
for giving me the financial support  
to study my PhD and to write this thesis.



# Agradecimientos

A Dios que  
guía mis pasos.

A mi esposa:  
Sonia Marisol,  
por su paciencia y amor en los momentos  
más difíciles de esta etapa.  
Por ser un aliciente más para lograr esto.

A mis padres y hermanos:  
Nicolás, Ma. Gloria, Hernán y Felix Obed,  
por su amor y apoyo incondicional en  
todos los momentos de mi vida.  
Por plantar en mi el deseo de superación.

Al Dr. Víctor Núñez,  
por ser mi guía y amigo durante todos estos años,  
por compartir conmigo sus conocimientos  
y por alentarme a dar siempre lo mejor de mí.

A mis abuelas: Feliciano y Asunción  
por ayudarme a entender lo importante  
que es vivir.

A las familias Juárez Reyes y Remigio Mendoza  
por compartir conmigo muchos momentos  
de felicidad y solidaridad.

A mis amigos:  
Antonio, Anya, Juan Pablo, Víctor Ignacio,  
Henry, Verónica, Eliud, Fidel  
Abisai, Oyuki, Sergio, Eugenio, Nadir, Haydey,  
Miguel, Jesús Adrian, Edward, Everardo, Mery,  
Wilmer, Emmanuel, Juan, José Adrián,  
Raúl Perez, Kellys, Raúl Velasquez, Luz Stella, Yamidt, Isabel  
Luis Fernando, Rosana, Javier, Erick, Hector  
por hacer más divertida mi estancia en Guanajuato.

A la familia Morales Cauich,  
por aceptarme como un integrante más  
y darme su cariño y apoyo  
durante todo este tiempo.

A la familia Valtierra Díaz,  
especialmente a Doña Guille,  
por hacerme sentir como parte de su familia  
durante mi estancia en Guanajuato.

A los Doctores:  
Wolfgang Heil, Francisco González, Mario Eudave,  
Lorena Armas y Enrique Ramírez,  
por la revisión y las sugerencias  
que hicieron para mejorar este trabajo.

Al Centro de Investigación en Matemáticas A. C. (CIMAT A. C.),  
por haberme brindado las facilidades necesarias  
y sus instalaciones para realizar esta tesis.

Al Consejo Nacional de Ciencia y Tecnología (CONACYT),  
por haberme otorgado el apoyo económico necesario  
para estudiar mi doctorado y desarrollar esta tesis.

# Introduction

A Seifert manifold  $M$  is a 3-manifold which is a disjoint union of circles (fibers). Seifert manifolds  $M$  were defined and classified (up to fiber preserving homeomorphisms) by H. Seifert [Se] according to a Seifert symbol associated to  $M$ . Because of the fact that Seifert manifolds are classified, they play a useful role in the Theory of 3-manifolds. Since the invention of Seifert manifolds in the 30's, an interesting problem is to understand the branched coverings  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  when  $M$  is a closed Seifert manifold.

Let  $M$  be a closed Seifert manifold and suppose  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is a covering of  $M$  branched along fibers, that is, the branching of  $\varphi$  is a finite union of fibers of  $M$ . It is known that  $\tilde{M}$  is also a Seifert manifold [G-H]. In [Se], H. Seifert also found the Seifert symbol for the orientation double covering of  $M$ . More recently, V. Núñez and E. Ramírez-Losada [N-RL] compute the Seifert symbol for  $\tilde{M}$  when  $M$  is orientable and  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  satisfies some properties. But in general, if  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is a covering of a Seifert manifold  $M$  branched along fibers, the Seifert Symbol for  $\tilde{M}$  is unknown. Therefore a basic problem is to determine the Seifert symbol of  $\tilde{M}$  in terms of  $\varphi$  and the Seifert symbol of  $M$ . In this work we solve the above problem (Theorem 2.3.8 and Theorem 2.3.15).

On the other hand, Heegaard genera for almost all Seifert manifolds are known. M. Boileau and H. Zieschang [B-Z] computed the Heegaard genera for almost all orientable Seifert manifolds and V. Núñez [Nu] computed the Heegaard genera for almost all non-orientable Seifert manifolds. In both cases, orientable or non-orientable, the Heegaard genus of  $M$  is expressed in terms of the Seifert symbol of  $M$ .

Let  $M$  be a Seifert manifold with infinite fundamental group. Suppose  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is a covering of  $M$  branched along fibers. If we know the Heegaard genus of  $M$ ,  $h(M)$ , and we compute the Seifert symbol of  $\tilde{M}$ , we can compare the Heegaard genus of  $\tilde{M}$ ,  $h(\tilde{M})$ , with  $h(M)$ . What one can “reasonable” expect is that  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ , but we find families of manifolds  $M$ , with infinite fundamental group, having a covering  $\tilde{M}$  such that  $h(\tilde{M}) < h(M)$  (Corollary 3.2.4 and Corollary 3.2.5). This implies (translating into fundamental group) that there are infinite families of infinite groups  $G$  associated to 3-manifolds that have a subgroup  $H < G$  of finite index with an unexpected and surprising property:  $rank(H) < rank(G)$ .

In Chapter 1, we deal with basic topics to be used along this work. The basic topics to consider are: Topology of manifolds, Heegaard splittings and Branched coverings. In the last section of Chapter 1, we write a list of Theorems that we will be needed later.

Let  $M$  be a Seifert manifold and  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  a branched covering space of  $M$ . Suppose  $\tilde{M}$  is connected. In chapter 2, we prove that there are coverings  $\psi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M'$  and  $\zeta : M' \rightarrow M$  branched along fibers such that the following diagram commutes

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \tilde{M} & & \\
 \downarrow \varphi & \searrow \psi & \\
 & & M' \\
 & \swarrow \zeta & \\
 M & & 
 \end{array}$$

and if  $\omega_\psi$  and  $\omega_\zeta$  are the representations associated to  $\psi$  and  $\zeta$ , respectively, we have that  $\omega_\psi(h') = \varepsilon_n$  and  $\omega_\zeta(h) = (1)$ , where  $(1)$  is the identity permutation in  $S_n$  and  $\varepsilon_n$  is the standard  $n$ -cycle  $(1, 2, \dots, n)$ , and  $h$  and  $h'$  are regular fibers of  $M$  and  $M'$ , respectively. Thus we reduce the study of coverings of  $M$  to coverings  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$ , such that  $\omega_\varphi$ , the representation associated to  $\varphi$ , sends a regular fiber  $h$  of  $M$  into the identity permutation or into the  $n$ -cycle  $(1, \dots, n)$ . In both cases,  $\omega(h) = (1)$  or  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , we calculate the Seifert symbol of  $\tilde{M}$ .

In chapter 3, given a  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  covering of  $M$  branched along fibers such that  $\omega_\varphi$ , the representation associated to  $\varphi$ , sends a regular fiber  $h$  of  $M$  into the identity permutation or into the  $n$ -cycle  $(1, \dots, n)$ , we apply the theory in Chapter 2 to compare the Heegaard genus of  $\tilde{M}$ ,  $h(\tilde{M})$ , with the Heegaard genus of  $M$ ,  $h(M)$ . The genus  $h(\tilde{M})$  is computed in terms of  $\omega_\varphi$  and the Seifert symbol of  $M$ . We show that there are Seifert manifolds of  $M$  and coverings  $\tilde{M}$  such that  $h(\tilde{M}) < h(M)$ .





# Chapter 1

## Preliminaries

This chapter is a brief review about facts in low-dimensional topology.

### 1.1 3-manifolds and Heegaard genus

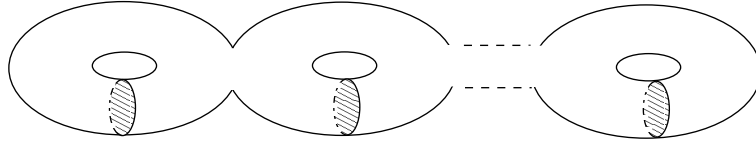
**Definition 1.1.1** *Let  $M$  be a Hausdorff topological space. We say  $M$  is an  **$n$ -manifold** if and only if each element  $x$  of  $M$  has a neighborhood homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n$  or  $\mathbb{R}_+^n = \{(x_1, \dots, x_n) \in \mathbb{R}^n : x_i \geq 0, \forall i = 1, \dots, n\}$ .*

If  $M$  is an  $n$ -manifold and there is a point in  $M$  having no neighborhood homeomorphic to  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , we say that  $M$  is an  $n$ -manifold with boundary and we call this point **a boundary point**. The set of boundary points is called **the boundary of  $M$**  and we denote it by  $\partial M$ . The space  $M - \partial M$  is called **the interior of  $M$**  and it is denoted by  $M^\circ$ . An  $n$ -manifold  $M$  is a **closed manifold** if it is compact and  $\partial M = \emptyset$ .

**Definition 1.1.2** *A 3-manifold  $M$  is **irreducible** if every 2-sphere  $S^2$  in  $M$  bounds a 3-ball.*

**Definition 1.1.3** *A disk  $D^2$  in a 3-manifold with boundary  $M$  is said to be **properly embedded** if  $D^2 \cap \partial M = \partial D^2$ .*

**Definition 1.1.4** Let  $V$  be an orientable irreducible compact and connected 3-manifold with non-empty boundary. If there exist  $k$  properly embedded pairwise disjoint 2-disks  $D_j$  such that  $\cup_{j=1}^k D_j$  splits  $V$  into a 3-ball, we say that  $V$  is a **handlebody of genus  $k$** .



### Handlebody

Note that the boundary of  $V$  is a closed, connected and orientable surface of genus  $k$ .

**Heegaard's theorem 1.1.1** Let  $M$  be a connected closed and orientable 3-manifold. Then  $M$  is union of two handlebodies of genus  $g$ , for some  $g \geq 0$ .

*Proof.*

It is well-known that  $M$  is triangulable [Mo]. Let  $K$  be a triangulation for  $M$ . Define  $V_1$  to be a regular neighborhood of the 1-skeleton of  $K$  and  $V_2$  to be  $\overline{M - V_1}$  □

**Definition 1.1.5** Let  $M$  be a connected, closed 3-manifold and let  $F \subset M$  be a closed, connected and orientable surface. If  $F$  splits  $M$  into two handlebodies, then  $(M, F)$  is a **Heegaard splitting of  $M$** .

**Definition 1.1.6** The genus of a Heegaard splitting is the genus of the surface  $F$ , and the **Heegaard genus of  $M$** ,  $h(M)$ , is the smallest integer  $h$  such that  $M$  has a Heegaard splitting of genus  $h$ .

**Example 1.1.1**  $h(S^3) = 0$

## 1.2 Branched coverings

**Definition 1.2.1** Let  $X$  and  $\tilde{X}$  be two path-connected topological spaces. A surjective map  $f : \tilde{X} \rightarrow X$  is a covering space map if and only if for every  $x \in X$  there exists a neighborhood  $V_x$  of  $x$  satisfying the following properties:

- (a)  $f^{-1}(V_x) = \cup_{\alpha \in J} \tilde{V}_\alpha$ , with  $\tilde{V}_\alpha \cap \tilde{V}_\beta = \emptyset$  if  $\alpha \neq \beta$  and
- (b)  $f| : \tilde{V}_\alpha \rightarrow V_x$  is a homeomorphism, for all  $\alpha \in J$ .

If  $|J| = n$  is a natural number, then  $f$  is a **finite covering space** and we say that  $f$  is a **covering of  $n$ -sheets** or that  $f$  is an  **$n$ -fold covering**.

Let  $\Omega$  be a set of  $n$  elements; we write  $S_n = S(\Omega)$  for the symmetric group on the  $n$  elements of  $\Omega$ . When no confusion arises about the set  $\Omega$ , we only write  $S_n$ .

Let  $\tilde{N}$  and  $N$  be  $n$ -manifolds. Suppose  $f : \tilde{N} \rightarrow N$  is a map. We say that  $f$  is a **proper** map if  $f^{-1}(\partial N) = \partial \tilde{N}$ . The map  $f$  is **finite-to-one** if  $f^{-1}(x)$  is finite, for all  $x \in N$

**Definition 1.2.2** A proper map  $f : \tilde{N} \rightarrow N$  between two  $m$ -manifolds is called a **branched covering** if it is finite-to-one and open.

Usually one can check if an open map  $f$  between manifolds is a branched covering by **finding a minimal subcomplex  $B$  of  $N$  of codimension two such that  $f| : \tilde{N} - f^{-1}(B) \rightarrow N - B$  is a finite covering space [Fo]**.

The subcomplex  $B$  is called **the branch set of  $f$**  and  $f^{-1}(B)$  is called **the singular set of  $f$** . In our examples the set  $B$  is always a submanifold.

If  $f|(\tilde{N} - f^{-1}(B))$  is an  $n$ -fold covering, we say that  $f$  is a branched covering of  $n$ -sheets or that  $f$  is an  $n$ -fold branched covering.

Note that a finite covering space map (unbranched) between manifolds is a branched covering with  $B = \emptyset$ .

**Remark 1.2.1** The following facts about coverings and branched coverings are known:

- (a) An  $n$ -fold covering space  $\eta : \tilde{X} \rightarrow X$  determines and is determined by a homomorphism  $\omega_f : \pi_1(X) \rightarrow S_n$ , where  $S_n$  is the symmetric group on  $n$  symbols. This homomorphism  $\omega$  is called a **representation of  $\pi_1(X)$** . Also  $\tilde{X}$  is connected if and only if  $\omega$  is transitive.

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{X} \rightarrow X$  be a branched covering and let  $B$  be the branch set of  $\varphi$ .

- (b) The covering  $\varphi| : \tilde{X} - \varphi^{-1}(B) \rightarrow X - B$  determines the branched covering  $\varphi$  through a Fox compactification [**Fo**].
- (c) By (a) and (b), a branched covering determines and is determined by a representation  $\omega_f : \pi_1(N - \text{Branch set of } f) \rightarrow S_n$
- (d) If  $X$  is orientable,  $\tilde{X}$  is also orientable [**B-E**], for if  $w_1(X)$  is the first Stiefel-Whitney class of  $X$  then  $\varphi^*w_1(X) = w_1(\tilde{X})$ , where  $\varphi^* : H^1(M, \mathbb{Z}_2) \rightarrow H^1(\tilde{M}, \mathbb{Z}_2)$  is the homomorphism induced by  $\varphi : \tilde{X} \rightarrow X$  in the cohomology groups.

### 1.3 Some preliminary Theorems

If  $M$  is 3-manifold, let  $w_1(M) : H_1(M) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  be a homomorphism such that if  $\alpha \subset M$  is an orientation preserving curve then  $w_1(\alpha) = 1$ , and if  $\alpha$  is orientation reversing then  $w_1(\alpha) = -1$ .

The homomorphism  $w_1(M)$  is the **first Stiefel-Whitney class of  $M$** . If  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is a branched covering of  $M$ , it is proved in [**B-E**] that  $w_1(\tilde{M}) = \varphi^*(w_1(M))$ , where  $\varphi^* : H^1(M, \mathbb{Z}_2) \rightarrow H^1(\tilde{M}, \mathbb{Z}_2)$  is the homomorphism induced by  $\varphi$  in the cohomology groups.

We write  $PD : H^1(M, \mathbb{Z}_2) \rightarrow H_2(M, \mathbb{Z}_2)$  for the Poincaré duality isomorphism associated to the 3-manifold  $M$ .

**Definition 1.3.1** Let  $M$  be a non-orientable 3-manifold and  $F \subset M$  be an orientable surface. We call  $F$  a **Stiefel-Whitney surface for  $M$**  if and only if  $F$  is connected and  $[F] = PDw_1(M) \in H_2(M; \mathbb{Z}_2)$ .

Assume  $M$  is a manifold. Let  $\beta : H^i(M, \mathbb{Z}_2) \rightarrow H^{i+1}(M, \mathbb{Z})$  denote the Bockstein homomorphism associated to the short exact sequence of coefficients

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2 \rightarrow 0.$$

**Lemma 1.3.1 [B-E]** *Let  $M$  be a non-orientable 3-manifold. Then  $\beta w_1(M) = 0$  if and only if there exists  $S \subset M$  a two-sided Stiefel-Whitney surface for  $M$ .*

Let  $M = (Xx, g, \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  be a Seifert manifold, where  $Xx$  is a symbol in  $\{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$  (See Chapter 3). Write  $e_0(M) = \sum \beta_i/\alpha_i$  and,  $\lambda(M) = lcm\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r\} \cdot e_0(M)$ , where  $lcm\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r\}$  denotes the least common multiple of  $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r$ . Notice that  $\lambda(M)$  is an integer number.

**Theorem 1.3.1 [Nu]** *If  $M$  is a non-orientable Seifert manifold with orbit projection  $p : M \rightarrow F$ , then  $\beta w_1(M) \neq 0$  if and only if either  $M \in NnII$  or  $M \in NnI$ ,  $g(F)$  is odd and  $\lambda(M)$  is even.*

**Theorem 1.3.2 [Nu]** *Let  $M$  be a non-orientable Seifert manifold. Then there exists a fibered torus  $T \subset M$ , where fibered means that  $T$  is a union of fibers of  $M$ , such that  $T$  is a Stiefel-Whitney surface for  $M$ . In the following cases  $T$  is two-sided in  $M$ :*

- (i)  $M \in (No, g)$ .
- (ii)  $M \in (NnI, 2g)$ .
- (iii)  $M \in (NnIII, g)$ .

*And in the following cases  $T$  is one-sided in  $M$ :*

- (iv)  $M \in (NnI, 2g + 1)$ .
- (v)  $M \in (NnII, g)$ .

**Theorem 1.3.3 [Nu]** *Let  $M$  be a non-orientable Seifert manifold and  $T$  be a fibered torus in  $M$ .*

- Suppose  $M \in (NnI, 2g + 1)$  or  $M \in (NnII, g)$ . If  $T \subset M$  is a two-sided fibered torus, then  $M - T$  is non-orientable;
- Assume  $M \in (No, g)$  or  $M \in (NnI, 2g)$  or  $M \in (NnIII, g)$ . If  $T \subset M$  is an one-sided fibered torus, then  $M - T$  is non-orientable.

## Chapter 2

# Coverings of Seifert manifolds

### 2.1 Coverings and bundles

Recall that if  $\Omega$  is a set of  $n$  elements, then  $S_n = S(\Omega)$  denotes the symmetric group on the  $n$  elements of  $\Omega$ .

*The identity permutation of  $S_n$*  is the permutation that fix all the elements of  $\Omega$ . We denote the identity permutation of  $S_n$  by  $(1)$ .

Let  $\sigma \in S_n$ , *the order of  $\sigma$* , denoted by  $order(\sigma)$ , is the smallest natural number  $n$  such that  $\sigma^n = (1)$ .

A *cycle*  $\rho = (a_1, \dots, a_s)$  in  $S_n = S(\Omega)$  is the permutation that fixes the elements in  $\Omega$  different from  $a_i$ , for all  $i = 1, \dots, s$ , it sends the element  $a_i \in \Omega$  into  $a_{i+1}$ , for each  $i = 1, \dots, s-1$ , and sends the element  $a_s$  into  $a_1$ . One can verify easily that if  $\rho = (a_1, \dots, a_s)$  then  $order(\rho) = s$ . Throughout this work the *standard  $n$ -cycle of  $S_n$*  is the permutation  $(1, 2, \dots, n) \in S_n$  and it will be denoted by  $\varepsilon_n$ .

Recall that if  $\sigma$  is a permutation in  $S_n$  then  $\sigma$  can be represented as a product of disjoint cycles. Throughout this work all permutations in  $S_n$  will be represented as a product of disjoint

cycles, unless explicitly stated.

**Definition 2.1.1** Suppose  $m, n \in \mathbb{N} - \{1\}$  and  $H \leq S_{mn} = S(\Omega)$ , where  $\Omega$  is a set of  $m, n$ -elements; then we say that  $H$  is  $m, n$ -**imprimitive** if there are  $\Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_n \subset \Omega$  such that:

- (a)  $\Omega = \sqcup_{i=1}^n \Delta_i$ , where  $\sqcup$  denotes the disjoint union.
- (b)  $\#\Delta_i = m$ , for all  $i = 1, \dots, n$ .
- (c) The elements of  $H$  leave the sets  $\Delta_i$  invariant, that is  $\sigma(\Delta_i) = \Delta_j$ , for each  $i$  and  $\sigma$  and for some  $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

The sets  $\Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_n$  are called sets of  $m, n$ -imprimitivity for  $H$ .

Note that if  $H$  is  $m, n$ -imprimitive then  $H \leq S_{mn}$ .

Given  $x \in \Omega$ , **the stabilizer of  $x$**  is the subgroup  $St(x) = \{\sigma \in S(\Omega) | \sigma(x) = x\} \leq S(\Omega)$ .

Let  $H$  be  $m, n$ -imprimitive. The quotient  $\Delta_1 \sqcup \dots \sqcup \Delta_n \rightarrow \{\Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_n\}$  which sends all symbols of  $\Delta_i$  into the symbol  $\Delta_i$  for each  $i$ , induces a “quotient homomorphism”  $q : H \rightarrow S_n = S(\{\Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_n\})$ . If  $H_1 = q^{-1}(St(\Delta_1))$ , then the “restriction homomorphism”  $\gamma : H_1 \rightarrow S_m = S(\Delta_1)$  such that  $\gamma(\sigma) = \sigma|_{\Delta_1}$ , is a group homomorphism.

**Lemma 2.1.1** Let  $\varphi : X \rightarrow Y$  be an  $mn$ -fold covering space and let  $\omega : \pi_1(Y) \rightarrow S_{mn}$  be the associated representation; write  $H = Im(\omega)$ . Then  $H$  is  $m, n$ -imprimitive if and only if  $\varphi$  factors through an  $m$ -fold covering  $\psi : X \rightarrow Z$  and an  $n$ -fold covering  $\zeta : Z \rightarrow Y$ .

*Proof.*

If  $H$  is  $m, n$ -imprimitive, then there exists sets of  $m, n$ -imprimitivity,  $\Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_n$ , for  $H$ . Consider the representation

$$\omega_\zeta : \pi_1(Y) \xrightarrow{\omega} H \xrightarrow{q} S_n = S(\{\Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_n\}),$$



where  $q$  is the quotient homomorphism determined by  $\Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_n$ . Let  $\zeta : Z \rightarrow Y$  be the  $n$ -fold covering associated to  $\omega_\zeta$ : then  $Z$  is a topological space such that  $\pi_1(Z) \cong (q \circ \omega)^{-1}(St(\Delta_1))$ . Notice that  $\omega^{-1}(St(1)) \subset (q \circ \omega)^{-1}(St(\Delta_1))$  by definition of  $q$ . Therefore there is an  $m$ -fold covering  $\psi : X \rightarrow Z$  such that  $\zeta \circ \psi = \varphi$ .

Notice that the representation associated to  $\psi$  is

$$\omega_\psi : \pi_1(Z) \cong (q \circ \omega)^{-1}(St(\Delta_1)) \xrightarrow{\omega} q^{-1}(St(\Delta_1)) \xrightarrow{\gamma} S_m = S(\Delta_1),$$

where  $\gamma$  is the restriction homomorphism determined by  $\Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_n$ .

Now suppose there are  $\psi : X \rightarrow Z$  and  $\zeta : Z \rightarrow Y$  covering spaces of  $m$ -sheets and  $n$ -sheets, respectively, such that  $\varphi = \psi \circ \zeta$ . Let  $y_0 \in Y$ . Then  $\zeta^{-1}(y_0) = \{z_1, \dots, z_n\}$  and

$$\varphi^{-1}(y_0) = \{x_{1,1}, \dots, x_{1,m}, x_{2,1}, \dots, x_{2,m}, \dots, x_{n,1}, \dots, x_{n,m}\}.$$

By renumbering the points, if necessary, we can suppose that  $\psi(x_{i,j}) = z_i$ , for  $1 \leq i \leq n$  and for  $1 \leq j \leq m$ . Define  $\Delta_i = \{x_{i,1}, \dots, x_{i,m}\}$ , for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . Using the *Path Lifting Theorem* for covering spaces, it is clear that the  $\Delta_i$ 's are sets of  $m, n$ -imprimitivity.  $\square$

Suppose  $N$  is an  $n$ -manifold and  $\varphi : \tilde{N} \rightarrow N$  is an  $m$ -fold covering of  $N$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(N) \rightarrow S_m$  be the representation determined by  $\varphi$  and  $\theta : H_1(N) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  be a homomorphism. Note that we can consider the homomorphism  $\theta \circ p_{ab} : \pi_1(N) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$ , where  $p_{ab} : \pi_1(N) \rightarrow H_1(N)$  is the abelianization quotient. Since  $p_{ab}([x]_{\pi_1}) = [x]_{H_1}$ , for all  $[x] \in \pi_1(N)$ , throughout this work we also write  $\theta$  to denote the homomorphism  $\theta \circ p_{ab}$ .

If  $\varphi_\theta : N_\theta \rightarrow N$  is the 2-fold covering associated to  $\theta$ , define  $\tilde{\theta} = \varphi^*(\theta)$ , where  $\varphi^* : H^1(N, \mathbb{Z}_2) \rightarrow H^1(\tilde{N}, \mathbb{Z}_2)$  is the cohomology induced homomorphism. Notice that  $\tilde{\theta}$  can be regarded as an element of  $H^1(\tilde{N}; \mathbb{Z}_2)$ , that is  $\tilde{\theta} : H_1(N) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  is a homomorphism.

Note that if  $\theta$  is non-trivial, then  $\theta$  is an epimorphism (i.e.  $\theta$  is a transitive representation). Consequently  $\pi_1(N_\theta) \cong Ker(\theta)$ , for  $\varphi_\theta$  is regular and thus  $Ker(\theta) = \theta^{-1}(St(1))$ .

**Remark 2.1.1** *If  $\theta$  is trivial, then  $\tilde{\theta}$  is trivial.*

*Proof.*

In this case  $N_\theta = N \sqcup N$ , where  $\sqcup$  denotes the disjoint union. Suppose  $\tilde{\alpha} \in H_1(\tilde{N})$ , then  $\tilde{\theta}(\tilde{\alpha}) = \theta(\varphi_*(\tilde{\alpha})) = (1)$ .  $\square$

**Remark 2.1.2** *If  $\theta$  is non-trivial, then  $\tilde{\theta}$  is trivial if and only if there exists a  $\frac{m}{2}$ -fold covering  $\psi : \tilde{N} \rightarrow N_\theta$  such that  $\psi \circ \varphi_\theta = \varphi$ .*

*Proof.*

Let us suppose that  $\tilde{\theta}$  is trivial; then  $\tilde{\theta}(\tilde{\alpha}) = \theta(\varphi_*(\tilde{\alpha})) = (1)$ , for all  $\tilde{\alpha} \in H_1(\tilde{N})$ . Therefore  $\varphi_*(H_1(\tilde{N})) \subset \text{Ker}(\theta)$  and there is a  $\frac{m}{2}$ -fold covering  $\psi : \tilde{N} \rightarrow N_\theta$  satisfying that  $\psi \circ \varphi_\theta = \varphi$ .

On the other hand, if there exists a covering  $\psi : \tilde{N} \rightarrow N_\theta$  such that  $\psi \circ \varphi_\theta = \varphi$ , then  $\varphi_*(H_1(\tilde{N})) \subset \text{Ker}(\theta)$  and thus  $\tilde{\theta}$  is trivial.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.1.1** *Assume  $N$  is an  $n$ -manifold and  $\varphi : \tilde{N} \rightarrow N$  is an  $m$ -fold covering of  $N$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(N) \rightarrow S_m$  be the representation determined by  $\varphi$  and  $\theta : H_1(N) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  be a homomorphism. Let  $\tilde{\theta} = \varphi^*(\theta)$ . Suppose that  $\theta$  is non-trivial.*

*Then  $\tilde{\theta}$  is trivial if and only if  $\text{Im}(\omega)$  is  $\frac{m}{2}, 2$ -imprimitive and there are sets of  $\frac{m}{2}, 2$ -imprimitivity for  $\text{Im}(\omega)$ ,  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$ , such that the quotient homomorphism  $q : \text{Im}(\omega) \rightarrow S_2$  satisfies that  $q \circ \omega = \theta$ .*

*Proof.*

If  $\tilde{\theta}$  is trivial, by Remark 2.1.2 there exists an  $\frac{m}{2}$ -fold covering  $\psi : \tilde{N} \rightarrow N_\theta$  such that  $\psi \circ \varphi_\theta = \varphi$ . Then, by Lemma 2.1.1, there exist  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$  sets of  $\frac{m}{2}, 2$ -imprimitivity for  $\text{Im}(\omega)$  such that the representation induced by  $\varphi_\theta$  is  $q \circ \omega : \pi_1(N) \rightarrow S_2$ . Therefore  $q \circ \omega = \theta$ .

On the other hand, if there are sets of  $\frac{m}{2}, 2$ -imprimitivity for  $\text{Im}(\omega)$ ,  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$ , such that  $q \circ \omega = \theta$ , then by Lemma 2.1.1 there is a covering  $\psi : \tilde{N} \rightarrow N_\theta$  of  $\frac{m}{2}$ -sheets such that  $\varphi = \psi \circ \varphi_\theta$ . Thus, by Remark 2.1.2,  $\tilde{\theta}$  is trivial.  $\square$

**Definition 2.1.2** Let  $N$  be a connected  $m$ -manifold and let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Assume  $\omega : \pi_1(N) \rightarrow S_n$  is a transitive representation and  $\theta \in H^1(N, \mathbb{Z}_2)$ . We say that  $\omega$  **trivializes the bundle of**  $\theta$  if and only if  $\text{Im}(\omega)$  is  $\frac{m}{2}, 2$ -imprimitive and there are sets of  $\frac{m}{2}, 2$ -imprimitivity for  $\text{Im}(\omega)$ ,  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$ , such that the quotient homomorphism  $q : \text{Im}(\omega) \rightarrow S_2$  satisfies that  $q \circ \omega = \theta$ .

When a permutation in an imprimitive subgroup contains an odd order cycle, computations are somewhat eased as it is shown in the following example.

**Example 2.1.1** Consider the permutations  $a = (1, 2, 3)(4, 5, 6)$  and  $b = (1, 4)(2, 5)(3, 6)$  in  $S_6$ . Let  $H = \langle a, b \rangle$  be the subgroup in  $S_6$  generated by the permutations  $a$  and  $b$ . It can be seen that  $H$  is  $3, 2$ -imprimitive. Let us calculate a system of  $3, 2$ -imprimitivity for  $H$ . There exist sets of  $3, 2$ -imprimitivity,  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$  for  $H$ . Note that  $a \cdot \Delta_1$  must be equal to  $\Delta_1$  or  $\Delta_2$  because  $\Delta_1$  is a set of  $3, 2$ -imprimitivity. Assume  $1 \in \Delta_1$ .

If  $a \cdot \Delta_1 = \Delta_1$ , then  $2, 3 \in \Delta_1$  for  $a(1) = 2$  and  $a(2) = 3$ ; thus  $\{1, 2, 3\} \subset \Delta_1$  and we get  $\Delta_1 = \{1, 2, 3\}$  because  $\#\Delta_1 = 3$ .

Note that  $a \cdot \Delta_1 = \Delta_2$  cannot happen. If  $a \cdot \Delta_1 = \Delta_2$ , then  $2 \in \Delta_2$  for  $1 \in \Delta_1$  and  $a(1) = 2$ . Of course  $3$  should belong to  $\Delta_2$  because  $a(3) = 1$ ; otherwise, if  $3 \in \Delta_1$  we have  $1 \in \Delta_2$ . But  $3 \in \Delta_2$  implies that  $a \cdot \Delta_2 = \Delta_2$  for  $a(2) = 3$  and  $2, 3 \in \Delta_2$ . Thus  $1 \in \Delta_2$  since  $a(3) = 1$  and this contradicts our assumption that  $1 \in \Delta_1$ .

Therefore  $\Delta_1 = \{1, 2, 3\}$  and  $\Delta_2 = \{4, 5, 6\}$  are the only sets of  $3, 2$ -imprimitivity for  $H$ . One can see easily that if  $q : H \rightarrow S_2$  is the quotient homomorphism associated to  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$ , then  $q(a)$  is the identity in  $S_2 = S(\{\Delta_1, \Delta_2\})$  and  $q(b) = (\Delta_1, \Delta_2) \in S(\{\Delta_1, \Delta_2\})$ .  $\square$

In general, we obtain the following corollary.

**Corollary 2.1.1** Assume  $N$  is an  $n$ -manifold and  $\varphi : \tilde{N} \rightarrow N$  is an  $m$ -fold covering of  $N$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(N) \rightarrow S_m$  be the representation determined by  $\varphi$  and  $\theta : H_1(N) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  be a

homomorphism. Let  $\tilde{\theta} = \varphi^*(\theta)$ . Suppose that  $v_j$  is a generator for  $\pi_1(N)$  such that in the disjoint cycle decomposition of  $\omega(v_j)$  there is a cycle  $(a_{j,1}, \dots, a_{j,k})$  of odd order and  $\theta(v_j) = (1, 2)$ .

Then  $\tilde{\theta}$  is non-trivial.

*Proof.*

Assume that  $\tilde{\theta}$  is trivial. Then there are sets  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$  of  $\frac{m}{2}, 2$ -imprimitive for  $Im(\omega)$ . Since  $(a_{j,1} \cdots a_{j,k})$  has odd order and  $\omega(v_j)$  must leave the sets  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$  invariant, it follows that  $\{a_{j,1}, \dots, a_{j,k}\} \subset \Delta_1$  or  $\{a_{j,1}, \dots, a_{j,k}\} \subset \Delta_2$ . Without loss of generality, we suppose that  $\{a_{j,1}, \dots, a_{j,k}\} \subset \Delta_1$ , thus  $(q \circ \omega(v_j))(\Delta_1) = \Delta_1$  and  $q \circ \omega \neq \theta$ . Therefore  $\tilde{\theta}$  is non-trivial.  $\square$

Let  $N$  be a manifold and let  $\theta$  be equal to  $w_1(N)$ , the first Stiefel-Whitney class of  $N$ , and recall that if  $\varphi : \tilde{N} \rightarrow N$  is a covering space then  $w_1(\tilde{N}) = \varphi^*(w_1(N))$ . Then we can apply the previous theorem to get the following corollary.

**Corollary 2.1.2** *Suppose that  $N$  is a non-orientable manifold and consider a transitive representation  $\omega : \pi_1(N) \rightarrow S_m$ . Let  $\varphi : \tilde{N} \rightarrow N$  be the covering space associated to  $\omega$  and  $w_1(N)$  be the first Stiefel-Whitney class of  $N$ .*

*Then  $\tilde{N}$  is orientable if and only if  $Im(\omega)$  trivializes the bundle of  $w_1(N)$ .*

**Remark 2.1.3** *Let  $F$  be a non-orientable surface of genus  $k$  and let  $\{v_j\}_{j=1}^k$  be a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$  such that  $v_j$  is an orientation reversing loop, for all  $j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ . Suppose that  $n \geq 2$ ,  $\varphi : \tilde{F} \rightarrow F$  is a covering space and let  $\omega : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow S_n$  be the representation associated to  $\varphi$ . By Corollary (2.1.1) and Corollary (2.1.2)*

1. *If the order of a cycle of  $\omega(v_m)$  is odd, for some  $m \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ , then  $\tilde{F}$  is non-orientable.*
2. *If  $n$  is an odd number,  $\tilde{F}$  is non-orientable.*
3. *Suppose that all the cycles of  $w(v_j)$  have even order (therefore  $n$  is an even number), for each  $j = 1, \dots, k$ ; then  $\tilde{F}$  is orientable if and only if  $Im(\omega)$  trivializes the bundle of  $w_1(F)$ .*

## 2.2 Seifert manifolds

Let  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  be coprime integers numbers and  $\alpha_i \geq 1$ ; Suppose  $r : D^2 \rightarrow D^2$  is the rotation defined by  $r(x) = xe^{2\pi i(\alpha/\beta)}$ . Then *the fibered solid torus*  $T(\beta/\alpha)$  is the quotient space  $\frac{D^2 \times I}{(x, 0) \sim (r(x), 1)}$ , where  $I = [0, 1]$ .

The **fibers of**  $T(\beta/\alpha)$  are the images of the intervals  $\{x\} \times I$  (under the identification). Note that almost all fiber in  $T(\beta/\alpha)$  is the union of the images of  $\beta$  intervals; the only exception is the core of  $T(\beta/\alpha)$  because this fiber is the image of just the interval from  $\{0\} \times I$ .

Suppose  $T(\beta/\alpha)$  and  $T(\beta'/\alpha')$  are fibered solid tori. A **fiber preserving homeomorphism**  $f$  of  $T(\beta/\alpha)$  and  $T(\beta'/\alpha')$  is a homeomorphism  $f : T(\beta/\alpha) \rightarrow T(\beta'/\alpha')$  that sends each fiber of  $T(\beta/\alpha)$  onto a fiber of  $T(\beta'/\alpha')$ .

**Definition 2.2.1** A **Seifert manifold**  $M$  is a connected closed 3-manifold that can be decomposed into disjoint circles called fibers of  $M$ , such that for every fiber  $h$  there exist a neighborhood  $V_h$ , and coprime integer numbers  $\alpha \geq 1$  and  $\beta$ , and a fiber preserving homeomorphism  $f : V_h \rightarrow T(\beta/\alpha)$  such that  $f(h)$  is the core of  $T(\beta/\alpha)$ .

If  $\alpha \geq 2$ , the core of  $V_h$  is called **an exceptional fiber of multiplicity  $\alpha$  of  $M$** , otherwise it is **a regular fiber of  $M$** .

Note that by collapsing each fiber into a point we get a well-defined **quotient**  $p : M \rightarrow F$ , where  $F$  is a closed surface of genus  $g$ ;  $F$  is orientable or non-orientable. This quotient is called **the orbit quotient of  $M$**  or **the orbit projection of  $M$** , and  $F$  is called **the orbit surface of  $M$** . Since each fiber  $h$  in  $M$  has a neighborhood  $V_h$  homeomorphic to a fibered solid torus, one can show that  $int(\{p(V_h)\})$  is a basis for the topology of  $F$ , where  $int$  denotes the interior of a topological space. The image of a regular fiber is a regular point and the image of an exceptional fiber is an exceptional point.

Given a triangulation  $T$  of  $F$  it is possible to construct a system of neighborhoods of fibers

of  $M$ , where each neighborhood is homeomorphic to a fibered solid torus and projects onto a triangle of  $F$ . Also we can pick  $T$ , in such way, that every triangle contains at most one exceptional point. We will consider only triangulations of  $F$  with this property.

Assume  $F$  is triangulated by  $T$ . Let  $x_1, y_1 \in F$  and suppose there is a triangle  $T_1$  which misses exceptional points and such that  $x_1, y_1 \in T_1$ . Let  $c_1 \subset T_1$  be a path joining  $x_1$  and  $y_1$ . Let us fix an orientation of  $p^{-1}(x_1)$ . Since  $p^{-1}(x)$  and  $p^{-1}(y)$  are fibers of the fibered solid torus  $p^{-1}(T_1)$ , we can induce an orientation on the fiber  $p^{-1}(y_1)$  by translating the fiber  $p^{-1}(x)$  along the path  $c_1$  and we say that  $p^{-1}(y)$  has the orientation induced by  $p^{-1}(x)$  along  $c_1$ .

In general, let  $x, y \in F$  and suppose there is a path  $c$ , connecting  $x$  with  $y$ , which misses exceptional points, we may assume, refining  $T$ , if necessary, that there exists a finite number of  $s$  triangles  $T_i$  without exceptional points, where  $i = 1, \dots, s$ , such that  $c \subset \cup_{i=1}^s T_i$ . Let  $V_i$  be the solid torus determined by  $T_i$ , for all  $i = 1, \dots, s$ . Note that we can also suppose that the set  $c_i = c \cap T_i$  does not contain the vertices of  $T_i$ . If  $p^{-1}(x)$  has an orientation then we can induce an orientation on the fiber  $p^{-1}(y)$  by translating the orientation of  $p^{-1}(x)$ , triangle by triangle, along the curves  $c_i$ . Then if  $x = y$  and the fiber  $p^{-1}(x)$  is oriented we can follow the induced orientation of  $p^{-1}(x)$  along loops  $c$  based at  $x$ . Thus we have a homomorphism  $e : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  such that  $e(c) = +1$ , if  $c$  preserves the orientation of the fiber when the fiber is translated along  $c$ ; otherwise, if  $c$  reverses the orientation of the fiber,  $e(c) = -1$ . This homomorphism is called **the valuation homomorphism**. Of course, it is enough to define  $e$  in a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$  or  $H_1(F)$ .

Since  $M$  is compact, the number of exceptional fibers in a Seifert manifold is finite.

Seifert manifolds were classified by H. Seifert [Se] according to a **Seifert symbol** and six classes, depending on the orientability of  $F$ , the valuation homomorphism and the multiplicities of exceptional fibers. In order to state the classification in classes of Seifert manifolds we fix the following facts and notation.

Let  $\{h_i\}_{i=1}^r$  be a set of disjoint fibers of  $M$  which contains all the exceptional fibers and some regular fibers. By refining  $T$ , if necessary, each fiber  $h_i$  has a neighborhood  $V_i$  fiber preserving homeomorphic to a fibered solid torus such that  $V_i \cap V_j = \emptyset$ , if  $i \neq j$ . We will always consider these neighborhoods  $V_i$ 's to be pairwise disjoint. Let  $T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)$  be the fibered solid torus homeomorphic to  $V_i$ , for all  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Recall that  $\alpha_i$  and  $\beta_i$  are coprime numbers and  $\alpha_i \geq 1$ . **We always assume  $\alpha_i$  be greater than or equal to 1 and coprime with  $\beta_i$ .**

We write  $M_0 = \overline{M - \cup V_i}$ . It is very important to remark that each fiber of  $M_0$  is a regular fiber of  $M$ . Note that we have a quotient  $p| : M_0 \rightarrow F_0$ , where  $F_0$  is a surface with boundary. The boundary of  $F_0$  has  $r$  components, one for each component of  $\partial M_0$ . Let  $q_1, \dots, q_r$  be the components of  $\partial F_0$  and  $h$  be a fiber of  $M_0$  (i.e. a regular fiber of  $M$  different from  $h_i$ , for all  $i$ ). It is very important to note that  $e(q_i) = +1$  since  $q_i$  bounds a disk in  $F$ .

Now the list of classes of Seifert manifolds is the following (we use the notations of the previous paragraphs).

**(Oo)**  $M$  is orientable, the orbit surface  $F$  is orientable of genus  $g$  and  $e$  is the trivial homomorphism.

**The Seifert symbol** associated to this manifold is

$$M = (Oo, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r).$$

If  $\{v_i\}_{i=1}^{2g}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$ , presentations for the fundamental groups of  $M$  and  $M_0$  are the following:

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M) &\cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_{2g}, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, v_j] = 1, [h, q_i] = 1, \\ & q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}], q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i} = 1 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

$$\pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_{2g}, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, v_j] = 1, [h, q_i] = 1, \\ q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}] \rangle.$$

**(On)**  $M$  is orientable, the orbit surface  $F$  of  $M$  is non-orientable of genus  $g$  and if  $\{v_1, \dots, v_g\}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$  such that each  $v_j$  is orientation reversing then  $e(v_j) = -1$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, g$ .

*The Seifert symbol* associated to this manifold is

$$M = (On, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r).$$

Presentations for the fundamental groups of  $M$  and  $M_0$  are

$$\pi_1(M) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, [h, q_i] = 1, \\ q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2, q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i} = 1 \rangle.$$

$$\pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, [h, q_i] = 1, \\ q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2 \rangle.$$

**(No)**  $M$  is non-orientable, the orbit surface  $F$  is orientable of genus  $g$  and if  $\{v_j\}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$  then  $e(v_1) = -1$  and  $e(v_j) = +1$ , for  $j \geq 2$ .

*The Seifert symbol* associated to this manifold is

$$M = (No, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r).$$

Fundamental groups of  $M$  and  $M_0$  are isomorphic to the following presentations:

$$\pi_1(M) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_{2g}, q_1, \dots, q_s, h; q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}], \\ [h, q_i] = 1, q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i} = 1, v_1 h v_1^{-1} = h^{-1}, [v_j, h] = 1 \text{ for } j \geq 2 \rangle.$$



$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_{2g}, q_1, \dots, q_s, h; q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}], \\ [h, q_i] = 1, v_1 h v_1^{-1} = h^{-1}, [v_j, h] = 1 \text{ for } j \geq 2 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

**(NnI)**  $M$  is non-orientable, the orbit surface  $F$  is non-orientable of genus  $g$  and the valuation is trivial.

*The Seifert symbol* for this class is

$$M = (NnI, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r).$$

In this case, If  $\{v_j\}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$  of orientation reversing curves, then presentations for the fundamental groups of  $M$  and  $M_0$  are

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [v_j, h] = 1, [h, q_i] = 1, \\ q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2, q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i} = 1 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [v_j, h] = 1, [h, q_i] = 1, \\ q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

**(NnII)**  $M$  is non-orientable, the orbit surface  $F$  is non-orientable of genus  $g \geq 2$  and if  $\{v_j\}$  is a orientation reversing basis for  $\pi_1(F)$ , then  $e(v_1) = +1$  and  $e(v_j) = -1$ , for all  $j \geq 2$ .

*The Seifert symbol* associated to this Seifert manifold is

$$M = (NnII, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r),$$

and, in this case, presentations for the fundamental groups of  $M$  and  $M_0$  are

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, q_i] = 1, q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2, \\ q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i} = 1, [v_1, h] = 1, v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, \text{ for each } j \geq 2 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, q_i] = 1, q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2, \\ [v_1, h] = 1, v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, \text{ for each } j \geq 2 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

**(NnIII)**  $M$  is non-orientable, the orbit surface  $F$  is non-orientable of genus  $g \geq 3$  and if  $\{v_j\}$  is a orientation reversing basis for  $\pi_1(F)$ , then  $e(v_1) = e(v_2) = +1$  and  $e(v_j) = -1$ , for each  $j \geq 2$ .

*The Seifert symbol* associated to this manifold is

$$M = (NnIII, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r).$$

The fundamental groups of  $M$  and  $M_0$  have the following presentations:

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, q_i] = 1, q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2, \\ q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i} = 1, [v_1, h] = 1, [v_2, h] = 1, v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, \text{ for each } j \geq 3 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, q_i] = 1, q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2, \\ [v_1, h] = 1, [v_2, h] = 1, v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, \text{ for each } j \geq 3 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

**The set  $\{h, q_i, v_j\}$  is called a standard system of generators of  $\pi_1(M)$  and of  $\pi_1(M_0)$**

The Seifert Classification Theorem is:

**Theorem 2.2.1 [Se]** *Two Seifert symbols represent homeomorphic Seifert manifolds by a fiber preserving homeomorphism if and only if one of the symbols can be changed into the other by a finite sequence of the following moves:*

1. *Permute the ratios.*
2. *Add or delete 0/1.*
3. *Replace the pair  $\beta_i/\alpha_i, \beta_j/\alpha_j$  by  $(\beta_i + k\alpha_i)/\alpha_i, (\beta_j - k\alpha_j)/\alpha_j$*

**Definition 2.2.2** *The rational number  $e_0(M) = \sum_{i=1}^r \beta_i/\alpha_i$  is called the **Euler number** of  $M$ .*

## 2.3 Coverings of Seifert manifolds branched along fibers

**Definition 2.3.1** *If  $M$  is a Seifert manifold and  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is a branched covering space of  $M$ , we say  $\varphi$  is **branched along fibers** if the branch set of  $\varphi$  is a finite union of fibers of  $M$ .*

Let  $\{h_i\}_{i=1}^r$  be a set of fibers of  $M$  which contains all the exceptional fibers of  $M$  and a finite number of regular fibers of  $M$ . Recall each fiber has a fibered neighborhood  $V_i$  fiber preserving homeomorphic to a fibered solid torus  $T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Recall  $M_0 = \overline{M - \cup V_i}$ . Note that  $M_0$  is equal to  $M$  with all the exceptional fibers and some regular fibers drilled out.

Remember also that  $q_i = p(\partial V_i)$ , where  $p : M \rightarrow F$  is the orbit projection.

A covering of  $M$  branched along fibers is determined by a representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M - \cup_{i=1}^r h_i) \rightarrow S_n$  and therefore by a representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$ .

To describe a covering of  $M$  branched along fibers our procedure is as follows:

- Let  $M$  be a Seifert manifold and consider the subspace  $M_0$ .
- Consider a representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$ . This determines a finite covering space  $\varphi_0 : \tilde{M}_0 \rightarrow M_0$ .
- Let  $T_i = q_i \times h$ , where  $h$  is a fiber of  $M_0$ . Let  $f_i : \partial V_i \rightarrow T_i$  be the glueing homeomorphisms. Using  $\varphi_0$ , lift the homeomorphisms  $f_i : \partial V_i \rightarrow T_i$  to glueing homeomorphisms  $\tilde{f}_i : \tilde{V}_i \rightarrow \tilde{T}_i$ , where  $\tilde{T}_i \subset \varphi_0^{-1}(T_i)$  is a component.
- In this way we obtain a covering  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  of  $M$  branched along fibers.

**Lemma 2.3.1** *Suppose  $M$  is a Seifert manifold and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a transitive representation. Assume  $\omega(h) \neq (1)$  and  $\omega(h) = \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_k$ , is the disjoint cycle decomposition of  $\omega(h)$ .*

*Then  $\text{order}(\sigma_1) = \text{order}(\sigma_2) = \cdots = \text{order}(\sigma_k)$ .*

*Proof.*

Note that the subgroup generated by  $h$ , denoted by  $\langle h \rangle$ , is a normal subgroup of  $\pi_1(M_0)$ ; thus  $\langle \omega(h) \rangle$  is normal in  $\text{Im}(\omega)$ . Let  $\sigma_1 = (a_{1,1}, \dots, a_{1,m})$ ; then  $A = \{a_{1,1}, \dots, a_{1,m}\}$  is an orbit of  $\langle \omega(h) \rangle$ .

Let  $a_{s,1} \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ . We assume that  $a_{s,1}$  appears non-trivially in the orbit of the cycle  $\sigma_s$ . Since  $\omega$  is transitive there is an  $\alpha \in \pi_1(M_0)$  such that  $\omega(\alpha)(a_{1,1}) = a_{s,1}$ . Let us write  $\omega(\alpha)(A) = \{a_{s,1}, \dots, a_{s,m}\}$ .

Also

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \omega(h) \rangle (\omega(\alpha)(A)) &= (\langle \omega(h) \rangle \omega(\alpha))(A) \\ &= (\omega(\alpha) \langle \omega(h) \rangle)(A) \text{ since } \langle \omega(h) \rangle \text{ is normal,} \\ &= \omega(\alpha) (\langle \omega(h) \rangle(A)) \\ &= \omega(\alpha)(A) \text{ since } A \text{ is an orbit of } \langle \omega(h) \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\{a_{s,1}, \dots, a_{s,m}\}$  is an orbit of  $\langle \omega(h) \rangle$  and  $\sigma_s = (a_{s,1} \cdots a_{s,m})$ . □

By mean of Lemma 2.1.1 we can prove the following theorem which is our main tool to study coverings of a Seifert manifold.

**Theorem 2.3.1** *Let  $M$  be a Seifert manifold and assume that  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is an  $n$ -fold covering branched along fibers of  $M$ . Assume  $\tilde{M}$  is connected. Then there are coverings  $\psi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M'$  and  $\zeta : M' \rightarrow M$  branched along fibers such that the following diagram is commutative*

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
\tilde{M} & & \\
\downarrow \varphi & \searrow \psi & \\
M & & M' \\
& \swarrow \zeta & \\
& & M
\end{array}$$

Also if  $\omega_\psi$  and  $\omega_\zeta$  are the representations associated to  $\psi$  and  $\zeta$ , respectively, we have that  $\omega_\psi(h') = \varepsilon_m$  and  $\omega_\zeta(h) = (1)$ , where  $(1)$  is the identity permutation of  $S_k$ ,  $\varepsilon_m = (1, 2, \dots, m)$  is the standard  $m$ -cycle, and  $h$  and  $h'$  are regular fibers of  $M$  and  $M'$ , respectively.

*Proof.*

Since  $\tilde{M}$  is connected then  $\omega_\varphi$ , the representation determined by  $\varphi$ , is transitive. If  $\omega(h) = \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_k$  is the disjoint cycle decomposition of  $\omega(h)$  in the proof of the previous lemma we also proved that each cycle  $\sigma_s = (a_{s,1} \cdots a_{s,m})$  of  $\omega(h)$  gives us a set of  $m, k$ -imprimitivity for  $Im(\omega)$ , namely,  $\Delta_s = \{a_{s,1}, \dots, a_{s,m}\}$ .

The quotient homomorphism  $q : Im(\omega) \rightarrow S(\{\Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_k\})$  satisfies that  $q(\omega(h))(\Delta_i) = \Delta_i$ . Therefore  $q \circ \omega(h) = (\Delta_1)$ , the identity permutation in  $S(\{\Delta_1, \dots, \Delta_k\})$ .

Also  $\omega(h) \in H_1 = q^{-1}(St(\Delta_1))$  and  $\gamma_1 : H_1 \rightarrow S_m = S(\Delta_1)$  sends  $h$  into an  $m$ -cycle.  $\square$

Therefore in order to understand the connected coverings of a Seifert manifold  $M$  branched along fibers, we only need to study representations that send a regular fiber  $h$  of  $M$  into the identity permutation and representations that send a regular fiber  $h$  of  $M$  into an standard  $n$ -cycle.

### 2.3.1 The case $\omega(h) = (1)$ , the identity permutation

If  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$ , where  $Xx$  is a symbol in  $\{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$ , we will write  $M_0$  for the manifold obtained from  $M$  by drilling out the fibers corresponding to

the ratios  $\beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r$ . Recall that some ratios  $\beta_k/\alpha_k$  could be regular fibers of  $M$ .

In this section the set  $\{h, q_i, v_j\}$  is a standard system of generators of  $\pi_1(M_0)$  and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a transitive representation such that

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j},\end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively.

Let  $\tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(M_0)$ .

**Lemma 2.3.2** *Suppose that  $M$  is a Seifert manifold with orbit projection  $p : M \rightarrow F$  and assume  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}.\end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively.

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the branched covering associated to  $\omega$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ . Assume  $\tilde{g}$  is the genus of  $G$ .

i) *Suppose  $F$  is non-orientable. If  $G$  is orientable, then*

$$\tilde{g} = 1 - \frac{n(2-g) + \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i - nr}{2};$$

otherwise,

$$\tilde{g} = n(g-2) + 2 + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i.$$

ii) If  $F$  is orientable, then  $\tilde{g} = 1 + n(g - 1) + \frac{nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i}{2}$ .

*Proof.*

This is essentially the Riemann-Hurwitz formula. Let  $F_0$  be the orbit surface of  $M_0$  and  $G_0$  be the orbit surface of  $\tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(M_0)$ . Note that  $G$ , the orbit surface of  $\tilde{M}$ , is obtained by capping off the boundaries of  $G_0$  with discs.

It is easy to see that  $\varphi^{-1}(h)$  has  $n$ -components,  $\tilde{h}_1, \dots, \tilde{h}_n$ . Thus if  $\tilde{x}, \tilde{y} \in \tilde{h}_t$ , for some  $t \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , we have  $\tilde{p}(\tilde{x}) = \tilde{p}(\tilde{y})$  and  $p(\varphi(\tilde{x})) = p(\varphi(\tilde{y}))$ ; by the Universal Property of Quotients we have a *covering of  $n$ -sheets*  $\bar{\varphi} : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$  such that the following diagram is commutative:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tilde{M}_0 & \xrightarrow{\varphi|} & M_0 \\ \tilde{p} \downarrow & & \downarrow p \\ G_0 & \xrightarrow{\bar{\varphi}} & F_0 \end{array}$$

The representation  $\bar{\omega} : \pi_1(F_0) \rightarrow S_n$  associated to  $\bar{\varphi}$  is defined as

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{\omega}(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \bar{\omega}(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, g. \end{aligned}$$

That is  $\bar{\varphi} = \varphi|G_0$ . Since  $\omega$  is transitive and  $\omega(h) = (1)$ , then  $\tilde{F}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(F_0)$  is connected. It is easy to see that  $\tilde{F}_0$  is a horizontal surface, then  $\tilde{p}| : \tilde{F}_0 \rightarrow G_0$  is a covering. Also we know that  $\varphi| : \tilde{F}_0 \rightarrow F_0$  is a covering of  $n$  sheets.

Then there exists a commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tilde{F}_0 & & \\ \varphi| \downarrow & \searrow \tilde{p}| & \\ & & G_0 \\ & \swarrow \bar{\varphi} & \\ & & F_0 \end{array}$$

Thus  $\tilde{F}_0 \cong G_0$ . Let  $\tilde{F}$  be the closed surface obtained by filling in the boundaries of  $\tilde{F}_0$  with discs, then  $\tilde{F} \cong G$  and there exists a covering  $\bar{\varphi} : G \rightarrow F$  of  $F$ . We also called this covering  $\bar{\varphi}$  since this extends the covering  $\varphi : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$ , that is  $\bar{\varphi}|_{G_0} = \varphi|_{G_0}$ .

Since  $\tilde{F}_0$  is a covering of  $n$  sheets of  $F_0$ , then  $\chi(\tilde{F}_0) = n\chi(F_0)$ . Since  $\omega(q_i) = \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,s}$ , therefore  $\varphi^{-1}(q_i)$  has  $\ell_i$  components; thus  $\partial\tilde{F}_0$  has  $\sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i$  components for  $\partial F_0 = \sqcup q_i$ . Hence

$$\chi(\tilde{F}) = n\chi(F_0) + \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i \quad (2.1)$$

i) Suppose  $F$  is non-orientable; then  $\chi(F_0) = 2 - g - r$  and Equation (2.1) has the following form

$$\chi(\tilde{F}) = n(2 - g - r) + \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i.$$

If  $G$  is orientable, then  $G$  has Euler characteristic equal to  $2 - 2\tilde{g}$  and

$$\tilde{g} = 1 - \frac{n(2 - g) + \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i - nr}{2}.$$

If  $G$  is non-orientable, we know that  $\chi(G) = 2 - \tilde{g}$ . Therefore,

$$\tilde{g} = n(g - 2) + 2 + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i.$$

ii) When  $F$  is orientable,  $G$  is also orientable. Since  $\chi(F_0) = 2 - 2g - r$  and  $\chi(G) = 2 - 2\tilde{g}$ , by (2.1) we conclude

$$\tilde{g} = 1 + n(g - 1) + \frac{nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i}{2}$$

□

Since  $M_0$  is an  $S^1$ -bundle over  $F$  and  $\omega(h) = (1)$ , then  $\tilde{M}_0$  is the pullback of  $M_0$  by  $\bar{\varphi} : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$  and the following lemma follows.

**Lemma 2.3.3** *If  $M$  is a Seifert manifold and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}, \end{aligned}$$



where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively. Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering determined by  $\omega$ .

Then  $\tilde{e} = \varphi^*(e)$ , where  $e$  and  $\tilde{e}$  are the valuations of  $M$  and  $\tilde{M}$ , respectively.

**Lemma 2.3.4** *Let  $M$  be a non-orientable Seifert manifold. Let  $F$  and  $G$  be the orbit surfaces of  $M$  and  $\tilde{M}$ , respectively. Consider the orbit projections  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  and  $p : M \rightarrow F$ . Suppose  $\bar{\varphi} : G \rightarrow F$  is the induced covering of orbit surfaces. Let  $F_0$  and  $G_0$  be the orbit surfaces of  $M_0$  and  $\tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(M_0)$ , respectively. Recall that  $\bar{\varphi}|_{G_0} = \varphi|_{G_0}$ .*

If  $v$  is a simple closed curve in  $F_0$  and if  $\tilde{v} \subset G_0$  is the component of  $\varphi^{-1}(v)$  corresponding to the cycle  $\rho = (a_1, \dots, a_t)$  of  $\omega(v)$ , then:

- (a)  $\varphi| : \tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v}) \rightarrow p^{-1}(v)$  is a  $t$ -fold covering space, where  $t = \text{order}(\rho)$ .
- (b) If  $e(v) = +1$ , then  $\tilde{e}(\tilde{v}) = +1$ .
- (c) Suppose that  $e(v) = -1$ . Then  $\tilde{e}(\tilde{v}) = +1$  if and only if  $\text{order}(\rho)$  is even.

*Proof.*

Note that  $p^{-1}(v)$  and  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v})$  are  $S^1$ -bundles over  $v$  and  $\tilde{v}$ , respectively.

- (a) It is easy to see that  $\varphi(\tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v})) = p^{-1}(v)$  because  $\bar{\varphi}(\tilde{v}) = v$  and the following diagram commutes.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tilde{M}_0 & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & M_0 \\ \tilde{p} \downarrow & & \downarrow p \\ G_0 & \xrightarrow{\varphi|} & F_0 \end{array}$$

Thus  $\varphi| : \tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v}) \rightarrow p^{-1}(v)$  is a covering space and the representation associated to this covering is  $\omega' : \pi_1(p^{-1}(v)) \rightarrow S_t = S(\{a_1, \dots, a_t\})$  defined by

$$\begin{aligned} \omega'(h) &= (1) \text{ and} \\ \omega'(v) &= \rho. \end{aligned}$$

- (b) Since  $p^{-1}(v)$  and  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v})$  are  $S^1$ -bundles over  $v$  and  $\tilde{v}$ , respectively,  $\varphi| : \tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v}) \rightarrow p^{-1}(v)$  is a covering,  $\varphi(\tilde{v}) = v$  and  $e(v) = +1$  then by Remark (2.1.1) we get  $\tilde{e}(\tilde{v}) = +1$ .
- (c) Note that  $t$  odd implies  $\tilde{e}(\tilde{v}) = -1$  (Corollary 2.1.1). Thus  $\tilde{e}(\tilde{v}) = +1$  only if  $t$  is even. On the other hand, suppose  $t$  even and let  $\rho = (1 \cdots t)$ . Define  $\Delta_1 = \{a_1, a_3, \dots, a_{t-1}\}$  and  $\Delta_2 = \{a_2, a_4, \dots, a_t\}$ , then  $q : Im(\omega') \rightarrow S_2 = S(\{\Delta_1, \Delta_2\})$  sends  $v$  into  $(\Delta_1, \Delta_2)$  and we have  $q \circ \omega = e$ . Therefore  $\tilde{e}$  is trivial and  $\tilde{e}(\tilde{v}) = +1$  (See Remark 2.1.1)  $\square$

**Lemma 2.3.5** *Suppose that  $X$  and  $X'$  are  $n$ -manifolds with boundary. Let  $Y$  and  $Y'$  be connected  $n-1$  sub-manifolds of  $\partial X$  and  $\partial X'$ , respectively. If  $f : Y \rightarrow Y'$  is a homeomorphism, then  $Z = X \sqcup X' / f$  is orientable if and only if  $X$  and  $X'$  are orientable.*

*Proof.*

Assume  $O_z$  is an orientation of  $Z$ . Then  $O_z|_X$  and  $O_z|_{X'}$  are orientations for  $X$  and  $X'$ , respectively.

Now, suppose  $O$  and  $O'$  are orientations of  $X$  and  $X'$ , respectively.

- If  $f$  is orientation reversing, it is clear that  $O \cup O'$  is an orientation of  $Z$ .
- Is  $f$  is orientation preserving, then  $O \cup (-O')$  is an orientation for  $Z$ .  $\square$

Suppose  $M$  is a Seifert manifold with orbit projection  $p : M \rightarrow F$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation such that

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively, and  $M_0$  is the Seifert manifold  $M$  with the exceptional fibers drilled out and without

some singular fibers that appear in the Seifert symbol.

Assume  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is the covering of  $M$  branched along fibers associated to  $\omega$ . Let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ . Write  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and note that a presentation for  $\pi_1(F_0)$  is  $\langle v_1, \dots, v_k, q_1, \dots, q_r : - \rangle$ : Let  $\tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(M_0)$  and  $G_0$  be the orbit surface of  $\tilde{M}_0$ . Note that by filling in with discs the boundaries of  $G_0$  we obtain the surface  $G$ . Recall that there is a covering  $\bar{\varphi} : G \rightarrow F$  such that  $\bar{\varphi}| : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$  is a covering of  $F_0$  and  $\bar{\varphi}|G_0 = \varphi|G_0$ .

In order to determine what class of Seifert manifold  $\tilde{M}$  belong to, we analyze two cases:  $M$  orientable and  $M$  non-orientable. By Lemma (2.3.5), to see if  $\tilde{M}$  and  $G$  are orientable we only need to determine the orientability of  $\tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(M_0)$  and  $G_0$ .

**(a) The case  $M$  orientable.**

Assume  $M = (Oo, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  is an orientable Seifert manifold and assume that the orbit surface  $F$  of  $M$  is orientable of genus  $g$ . Recall also that  $\alpha \geq 1$  and  $\beta_i$  are coprime numbers. The numbers  $\beta_i/\alpha_i$  in the Seifert symbol are defined by a fibered torus  $T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)$  which is a fibered neighborhood of some fiber  $h_i$  of  $M$ . All the exceptional fibers are contained in the set  $\{h_i\}_{i=1}^r$ . Recall that  $M_0 = \overline{M - \sqcup T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)}$ . Note that  $\partial M_0 = \sqcup_{i=1}^r T_i$ , where  $T_i$  is a torus for  $i = 1, \dots, r$  and  $\sqcup_{i=1}^r T_i$  denotes the disjoint union of the tori  $T_i$ . Let  $q_i = p(T_i)$ , where  $p : M \rightarrow F$  is the orbit projection of  $M$ .

If  $\{v_i\}_{i=1}^{2g}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$ , a presentation for the fundamental groups of  $M$  and  $M_0$  are

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M) &\cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_{2g}, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, v_j] = 1, [h, q_i] = 1, \\ &\quad q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}], q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i} = 1 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M_0) &\cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_{2g}, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, v_j] = 1, [h, q_i] = 1, \\ &\quad q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}] \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 2.3.2** *Suppose that  $M = (Oo, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a transitive representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, 2g;\end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively, and  $\{h, q_i, v_j\}$  is a standard system of generators of  $M_0$ . Assume that  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is the covering branched along fibers associated to  $\omega$  and  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  is the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Then  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$ , that is,  $M$  is orientable and  $G$  is orientable.

*Proof.*

Since  $M$  and  $F$  are orientable, then  $M_0$  and  $F_0$  are orientable. Thus the first Stiefel-Whitney classes of  $M_0$  and  $F_0$ ,  $w_1(M_0)$  and  $w_1(F_0)$ , respectively, are trivial. Recall we have coverings  $\varphi : \tilde{M}_0 \rightarrow M_0$  and  $\bar{\varphi} : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$ , where  $\tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(M_0)$  and  $G_0$  is the orbit surface of  $\tilde{M}_0$ . Then  $\tilde{M}_0$  and  $G_0$  are orientable since  $w_1(\tilde{M}_0)$  and  $w_1(G_0)$  are trivial (Remark 2.1.1). Therefore  $\tilde{M}$  is orientable and  $G$  is orientable.  $\square$

Let  $M = (On, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  be a Seifert manifold:  $M$  is orientable and the orbit surface  $F$  of  $M$  is non-orientable of genus  $g$ . Again the numbers  $\beta_i/\alpha_i$  in the Seifert symbol are defined by a fibered torus  $T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)$  which is a neighborhood of some fiber  $h_i$  of  $M$ . All exceptional fibers belong to the set  $\{h_i\}_{i=1}^r$ . Consider the manifold with boundary  $M_0 = \overline{M - \sqcup T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)}$ . Note that  $\partial M_0 = \sqcup_{i=1}^r T_i$ , where  $T_i$  is a torus for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Let  $q_i = p(T_i)$ , where  $p : M \rightarrow F$  is the orbit projection of  $M$ .

If  $\{v_1, \dots, v_g\}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$  such that each  $v_j$  is orientation reversing, then a presentation for the fundamental groups of  $M$  and  $M_0$  are

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, [h, q_i] = 1, \\ q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2, q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i} = 1 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, [h, q_i] = 1, \\ q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 2.3.3** *Let  $M = (On, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$ . Suppose  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a representation such that*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, g; \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively, and  $\{h, q_i, v_j\}$  a standard system of generators of  $\pi_1(M_0)$ .

Assume  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is the covering of  $M$  branched along fibers determined by  $\omega$  and  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  is the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Then  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  ( $\tilde{M}$  and  $G$  are orientable) or  $\tilde{M} \in On$  ( $\tilde{M}$  is orientable and  $G$  is non-orientable).

Also  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  if and only if  $\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}$  trivializes the bundle of  $w_1(F_0)$ , where  $w_1(F_0)$  is the first Stiefel-Whitney class of  $F_0$ .

*Proof.*

Note that  $M_0$  is orientable since  $M$  is orientable. Then the first Stiefel-Whitney class of  $M_0$ ,  $w_1(M_0)$ , is trivial. By Lemma 2.1.1, we have that the first Stiefel-Whitney class of  $\tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(M_0)$ ,  $w_1(\tilde{M}_0)$ , is trivial. Thus  $\tilde{M}_0$  is orientable and we conclude  $\tilde{M}$  is orientable.

We have only two classes of orientable Seifert manifolds, namely,  $Oo$  and  $On$ . Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  or  $\tilde{M} \in On$ . By Corollary 2.1.2, the surface  $G_0$  is orientable (and  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$ ) if and only if  $\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}$  has sets of  $\frac{n}{2}, 2$ -imprimitivity,  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$ , such that the quotient homomorphism  $q : Im(\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}) \rightarrow S_2$  satisfies that  $q \circ \omega = w_1(F_0)$ .  $\square$

### Example 2.3.1

Let  $M = (On, 1; 1/2)$ . Since  $M \in On$ ,  $M$  is orientable and the orbit surface of  $M$ ,  $F$ , is non-orientable. The genus of  $F$  is 1, that is,  $F$  is a projective plane. Let  $T(1/2)$  be the solid fibered torus homeomorphic (under a fiber preserving homeomorphism) to a neighborhood of the only exceptional fiber. The boundary of  $M_0 = \overline{M - T(1/2)}$  is a torus  $T_1$ . Let  $q_1 = p(T_1)$ , where  $p : M \rightarrow F$  is the orbit projection of  $M$ . Let  $v_1$  be the generator of  $\pi_1(F)$  and let  $h$  be a regular fiber of  $M$ .

Note that

$$\pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, q_1, h : [h, q_1] = 1, v_1 h v_1^{-1} = h, q_1 = v_1^2 \rangle$$

and

$$\pi_1(M) \cong \langle v_1, q_1, h : [h, q_1] = 1, v_1 h v_1^{-1} = h^{-1}, q_1 = v_1^2, q_1^2 h = 1 \rangle$$

- Consider the representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_2$  defined by

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_1) &= (1, 2) \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_1) &= (1). \end{aligned}$$

Assume  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is the covering determined by  $\omega$ . Note that the only sets of  $1, 2$ -imprimitivity for  $Im(\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)})$  are  $\Delta_1 = \{1\}$  and  $\Delta_2 = \{2\}$ . It is clear that  $q : Im(\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}) \rightarrow S_2 = S(\{\Delta_1, \Delta_2\})$  holds the relation:  $q(v_1) = (\Delta_1)$ , the identity permutation in  $S_2$ . Thus  $\tilde{M} \in On$  (Cf. Theorem 2.3.3).

- If we consider  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_2$  defined by

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_1) &= (1, 2) \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_1) &= (1, 2),\end{aligned}$$

then  $\tilde{M}$  is the 2-fold covering space of orientation and  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  (Cf. Theorem 2.3.2).

**(b) The case  $M$  non-orientable.**

- (i)** The case  $M \in No$ .

Assume  $M = (No, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$ . Recall that in this kind of Seifert manifolds  $M$  is non-orientable and the orbit surface  $F$  is orientable of genus  $g$ ; The numbers  $\beta_i/\alpha_i$  in the Seifert symbol are defined by a fibered torus  $T(\beta/\alpha_i)$  which is a fibered neighborhood of some fiber  $h_i$  of  $M$ . The set of exceptional fibers is contained in the set  $\{h_i\}_{i=1}^r$ . Recall  $M_0 = \overline{M - \sqcup T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)}$ . Note that  $\partial M_0 = \sqcup_{i=1}^r T_i$ , where  $T_i$  is a torus for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Let  $q_i = p(T_i)$ , where  $p : M \rightarrow F$  is the orbit projection of  $M$ .

If  $h$  is a regular fiber and  $\{v_j\}_{j=1}^{2g}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$  then the valuation homomorphism  $e : \pi_1(M) \rightarrow S_n$  satisfies  $e(v_1) = -1$  and  $e(v_j) = +1$ , for  $j \geq 2$ .

Fundamental groups of  $M$  and  $M_0$  have the following presentations:

$$\begin{aligned}\pi_1(M) &\cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_{2g}, q_1, \dots, q_s, h; q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}], \\ &[h, q_i] = 1, q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i} = 1, v_1 h v_1^{-1} = h^{-1}, [v_j, h] = 1 \text{ for } j \geq 2 \rangle.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\pi_1(M_0) &\cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_{2g}, q_1, \dots, q_s, h; q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}], \\ &[h, q_i] = 1, v_1 h v_1^{-1} = h^{-1}, [v_j, h] = 1 \text{ for } j \geq 2 \rangle.\end{aligned}$$

The orbit projection of  $M_0$  is  $p| : M_0 \rightarrow F_0$ , where  $F_0 \subset F$  is a surface. If  $e' : \pi_1(F_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is the valuation homomorphism in  $M_0$  then  $e' = i_{\#} \circ e$ , where  $e$  is the valuation homomorphism of  $M$  and  $i : M_0 \rightarrow M$  is the natural inclusion map.

**Theorem 2.3.4** *Consider  $M = (No, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  and suppose  $\{v_1, \dots, v_{2g}\}$  is a basis for the orbit surface  $F$  of  $M$ . Assume that  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, 2g,\end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively. Assume  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is the covering of  $M$  branched along fibers determined by  $\omega$  and  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  is the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ . Let  $e' : \pi_1(F_0) \rightarrow S_2$  be the valuation homomorphism of  $M_0$ .

Then  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  ( $\tilde{M}$  and  $G$  are orientable) or  $\tilde{M} \in No$  ( $\tilde{M}$  is non-orientable and  $G$  is orientable). Furthermore  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  if and only if  $\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}$  trivializes the bundle of  $e'$ .

*Proof.*

Recall  $\tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(M_0)$ ,  $G_0 = G \cap \tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(F_0)$ . We have coverings  $\varphi| : \tilde{M}_0 \rightarrow M_0$  and  $\varphi| : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$ . Since the first Stiefel-Whitney class of  $F_0$ ,  $w_1(F_0)$ , is trivial then  $w_1(G_0)$  is trivial (Remark 2.1.1). Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in No$  or  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$ .

By Remark 1.2.1.(b), the valuation homomorphism  $e : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2 \cong S_2$  gives us a covering  $\varphi_e : (F_e)_0 \rightarrow F_0$  of 2-sheets.

Let  $e' : \pi_1(F_0) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2 \cong S_2$  be the valuation homomorphism of  $M_0$ . According to Lemma 2.3.3 and Theorem 2.1.1,  $e'$  is trivial if and only if  $\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}$  trivializes the bundle of  $e'$ . In the class  $No$  the valuation homomorphism is non-trivial. Therefore



$\tilde{M} \in Oo$  if and only if  $\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}$  trivializes the bundle of  $e'$ .  $\square$

**Remark 2.3.1** Let  $M = (No, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  with orbit projection  $p : M \rightarrow F$ . Suppose  $\{v_j\}_{j=1}^{2g}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$  and  $M_0 = \overline{M - \sqcup T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)}$ , where  $T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)$  is a fibered neighborhood of either an exceptional fiber or a regular fiber. Recall  $F_0 = F \cap M_0$ . Assume  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is an  $n$ -fold covering of  $M$  branched along fibers, where  $\tilde{M}$  is connected. Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be the transitive representation determined by  $\varphi$ , and let  $h$  be a regular fiber of  $M$ .

If  $\omega(h) = (1)$ , the identity permutation in  $S_n$ , a useful criterion to determine if  $\tilde{M} \in No$  or  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  is the following:

1. If  $n$  is odd, then  $\tilde{M} \in No$
2. If  $\omega(v_1)$  has a cycle of odd order then  $\tilde{M} \in No$
3. If  $Im(\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)})$  is not  $\frac{n}{2}, 2$ -imprimitive then  $\tilde{M} \in No$ .
4. If  $Im(\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)})$  is  $\frac{n}{2}, 2$ -imprimitive, then  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  if and only if  $\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}$  trivializes the bundle of  $e'$ , where  $e' : \pi_1(F_0) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2 \cong S_2$  is the valuation homomorphism of  $M_0$ .

**Example 2.3.2**

Let  $M = (No, 1; 1/2)$ . The manifold  $M$  is non-orientable and  $F$ , the orbit surface of  $M$ , is an orientable surface of genus 1. Note that  $M$  has exactly one exceptional fiber  $h'$ . Then there exists a fibered neighborhood of  $h'$  homeomorphic to the solid fibered torus  $T(1/2)$ . Consider  $M_0 = \overline{M - T(1/2)}$  and  $\{v_1, v_2\}$  a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$ . Note that  $\partial M_0$  is a torus  $T_1$ . Let  $q_1 = p(T_1)$ , where  $p : M \rightarrow F$  is the orbit projection of  $M$  and let  $h$  be a regular fiber of  $M$ .

Presentations for the fundamental groups of  $M_0$  and  $M$  are

$$\pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, v_2, q_1, h : v_1 h v^{-1} = h^{-1}, [v_2, h] = 1, [h, q_1] = 1, q_1 = [v_1, v_2] \rangle$$

and

$$\pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, v_2, q_1, h : v_1 h v^{-1} = h^{-1}, [v_2, h] = 1, [h, q_1] = 1, q_1 = [v_1, v_2], q_1^2 h = 1 \rangle.$$

- Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_4$  be the representation defined by

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(v_1) &= (1, 2)(3, 4), \\ \omega(v_2) &= (1, 3)(2, 4), \text{ and} \\ \omega(q_1) &= (1). \end{aligned}$$

Suppose  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is the covering of  $M$  determined by  $\omega$ .

Observe that  $\Delta_1 = \{1, 3\}$  and  $\Delta_2 = \{2, 4\}$  are sets of 2, 2-imprimitivity for  $Im(\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)})$  such that  $q : Im(\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}) \rightarrow S(\{\Delta_1, \Delta_2\})$  satisfies

$$\begin{aligned} q(v_1) &= (\Delta_1, \Delta_2) \\ q(v_2) &= (\Delta_1), \text{ the identity permutation in } S(\{\Delta_1, \Delta_2\}), \text{ and} \\ q(q_1) &= (\Delta_1). \end{aligned}$$

On the other hand,

$$\begin{aligned} e(v_1) &= (1, 2) = -1 \\ e(v_2) &= (1) = +1, \text{ and} \\ e(q_1) &= (1) = +1. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  (Cf Theorem 2.3.4).

- Suppose  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_3$  is the representation such that

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(v_1) &= (1, 2, 3) \\ \omega(v_2) &= (1, 2, 3) \text{ and} \\ \omega(q_1) &= (1). \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering of  $M$  determined by  $\omega$ . In this case  $\tilde{M} \in No$  because 3 is odd (Cf. Theorem 2.3.4).

(ii) The case  $M \in NnI$ .

Suppose  $M = (NnI, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$ . That is  $M$  is non-orientable, the orbit surface  $F$  is non-orientable of genus  $g$  and the valuation is trivial. Consider  $M_0 = \overline{M - T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)}$ , where  $T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)$  is the solid fibered torus corresponding to the ratio  $\beta_i/\alpha_i$ . Note that  $\partial M_0 = \sqcup_{i=1}^r T_i$ , where  $T_i$  is a torus for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Let  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and  $q_i = p(T_i)$ , where  $p : M \rightarrow F$  is the orbit projection of  $M$ . If  $h$  is a regular fiber of  $M$  and  $\{v_j\}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$  of orientation reversing curves, then presentations for the fundamental groups of  $M$  and  $M_0$  are:

$$\pi_1(M) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [v_j, h] = 1, [h, q_i] = 1, q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2, q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i} = 1 \rangle.$$

$$\pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [v_j, h] = 1, [h, q_i] = 1, q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2 \rangle.$$

The valuation homomorphism of  $M_0$ ,  $e' : \pi_1(F_0) \rightarrow S_n$ , also is trivial.

**Theorem 2.3.5** *Let  $M = (NnI, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  be a non-orientable Seifert manifold. Consider a representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively. Suppose  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is the covering associated to  $\omega$ . Let  $\tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Then  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$ . Moreover,  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  if and only if  $\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}$  trivializes the bundle of  $w_1(F_0)$ , where  $w_1(F_0)$  is the first Stiefel-Whitney class of  $F_0$ .

*Proof.*

Recall  $\tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(M_0)$  and  $G_0 = \varphi^{-1}(F_0)$ . Let  $\tilde{e} : \pi_1(G_0) \rightarrow S_2$  be the valuation homomorphism of  $M_0$ . Since  $e$  is trivial we have  $\tilde{e}$  trivial by Lemma 2.3.3 and Remark 2.1.1. There are only two classes of Seifert manifolds having trivial valuation homomorphism, namely,  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$ . Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$ .

Since  $\varphi| : G \rightarrow F$  is a covering, by Corollary (2.1.2),  $G_0$  is orientable if and only if there are sets of  $\frac{n}{2}, 2$ -imprimitivity,  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$ , such that  $q \circ (\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}) = w_1(F_0)$ . Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  if and only if there are sets of  $\frac{n}{2}, 2$ -imprimitivity,  $\Delta_1$  and  $\Delta_2$ , such that  $q \circ (\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}) = w_1(F_0)$ .  $\square$

### Example 2.3.3

Consider  $M = (NnI, 1; 1/2)$ . Suppose  $p : M \rightarrow F$  is the orbit projection of  $M$ . In this case,  $F$  is a non-orientable surface of genus 1. Note that  $M$  has exactly one exceptional fiber  $h'$ . Then there exists a fibered neighborhood of  $h'$  homeomorphic to the solid fibered torus  $T(1/2)$ . Consider  $M_0 = \overline{M - T(1/2)}$  and let  $\{v_1\}$  be a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$ . Note that  $\partial M_0$  is a torus  $T_1$ . Let  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and  $q_1 = p(T_1)$ , where  $p : M \rightarrow F$  is the orbit projection of  $M$  and let  $h$  be a regular fiber of  $M$ .

Presentations for the fundamental groups of  $M_0$  and  $M$  are the following:

$$\pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, q_1, h : [v_1, h] = 1, [q_1, h] = 1, q_1 = v_1^2 \rangle$$

and

$$\pi_1(M) \cong \langle v_1, q_1, h : [v_1, h] = 1, [q_1, h] = 1, q_1 = v_1^2, q_1^2 h = 1 \rangle.$$

- Assume that  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_3$  is the representation such that

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_1) &= (1, 3, 2) \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_1) &= (1, 2, 3). \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering determined by  $\omega$ . Suppose  $G$  is the orbit surface of  $\tilde{M}$ . Then  $G$  is non-orientable because  $n$  is odd. Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$  (Cf. Theorem 2.3.5)

- If  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_4$  is a representation defined by

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_1) &= (1, 3)(2, 4) \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_1) &= (1, 2, 3, 4).\end{aligned}$$

Suppose  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering associated to  $\omega$  and  $G$  is the orbit surface of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Then  $\Delta_1 = \{1, 3\}$  and  $\Delta_2 = \{2, 4\}$  are sets of 2, 2–imprimitivity for  $Im(\omega|\pi_1(F_0))$ , such that  $q(v_1) = (\Delta_1, \Delta_2)$  and  $q(q_1) = (\Delta_1)$ , the identity permutation in  $S(\{\Delta_1, \Delta_2\})$ . Of course,  $w_1(F_0)(v_1) = (1, 2)$  and  $w_1(F_0)(q_1) = (1)$ . Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  (Cf. Theorem 2.3.5).

(iii) The case  $M \in NnII$ .

Suppose  $M = (NnII, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  and  $p : M \rightarrow F$  is the orbit projection. Since  $M \in NnII$  then  $F$  is non-orientable. Assume that the genus of  $F$  is  $g$ . Write  $M_0 = \overline{M - T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)}$ , where  $T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)$  is the solid fibered torus homeomorphic to a neighborhood of either a exceptional fiber or a singular fiber. Then  $\partial M_0 = \sqcup_{i=1}^r T_i$ , where  $T_i$  is a torus for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Let  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and  $q_i = p(T_i)$ . If  $h$  is a regular fiber of  $M$  and  $\{v_j\}_{j=1}^g$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$  of orientation reversing curves, then presentations for the fundamental groups of  $M$  and  $M_0$  are:

$$\begin{aligned}\pi_1(M) &\cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, q_i] = 1, q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2, \\ &q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i} = 1, [v_1, h] = 1, v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, \text{ for each } j \geq 2 \rangle.\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, q_i] = 1, q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2, \\ [v_1, h] = 1, v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, \text{ for each } j \geq 2 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

**Lemma 2.3.6** *Suppose that  $M = (NnII, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a representation such that*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}, \text{ for } j=1, \dots, g, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively. Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering associated to  $\omega$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ . Assume the valuation homomorphism  $e : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2 \cong S_2$  is non-trivial and  $\tilde{M}$  is non-orientable (i.e.  $M \in NnII$  or  $M \in NnIII$ ).

1. *If the number of cycles of  $\omega(v_1)$  having odd order is odd, then  $M \in NnII$ .*
2. *If the number of cycles of  $\omega(v_1)$  having odd order is even, then  $M \in NnIII$ .*

*Proof.*

Note that  $v_1$  is an orientation reversing curve in  $M_0$  because  $v_1$  is orientation reversing in  $F_0$  and  $e(v_1) = +1$ . Then  $p^{-1}(v_1)$  is a 2-sided vertical torus  $T^2$ . Let  $\mathcal{N}(p^{-1}(v_1))$  be an open regular neighborhood of  $p^{-1}(v_1)$ . Then  $M - \mathcal{N}(p^{-1}(v_1))$  is orientable for  $v_2, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r$  and  $h$  are orientation preserving curves in  $M_0$ .

Let  $\tilde{v}_{1,j}$  be the components of  $\varphi^{-1}(v_1)$  corresponding to  $\rho_{1,j}$ . Then  $\varphi^{-1}(T^2) = \sqcup_{j=1}^{s_1} (\tilde{v}_{1,j} \times S^1)$ .

Suppose  $\mathcal{N}(\sqcup(\tilde{v}_{1,j} \times S^1))$  is an open regular neighborhood of  $\sqcup(\tilde{v}_{1,j} \times S^1)$ . It is clear that  $\tilde{M} - \mathcal{N}(\sqcup(\tilde{v}_{1,j} \times S^1))$  is orientable because  $T^2$  is a Stiefel-Whitney surface for  $M_0$  (Theorem 1.3.2).

Let  $PD : H^1(M, \mathbb{Z}_2) \rightarrow H_2(\tilde{M}, \mathbb{Z}_2)$  denote the Poincaré duality isomorphism associated to  $M$ .

Since  $\varphi^*(w_1(M_0)) = w_1(\tilde{M}_0)$  then

$$\begin{aligned} PDw_1(\tilde{M}_0) &= [\varphi^{-1}(T^2)] \\ &= [\sqcup_{j=1}^{s_1} (\tilde{v}_{1,j} \times S^1)] \\ &= [\tilde{v}_{1,1} \times S^1] + [\tilde{v}_{1,2} \times S^1] + \cdots + [\tilde{v}_{1,s_1} \times S^1], \end{aligned}$$

where possibly some classes  $[\tilde{v}_j \times S^1]$  are trivial. Since the cycles  $\rho_{1,j}$  are disjoint and the homology groups are abelian, without loss of generality, we may assume that there is a  $k \in \{1, \dots, s_1\}$ , such that  $[T_j]$  is trivial for all  $k < j \leq s_1$ . Thus  $PDw_1(\tilde{M}) = [\tilde{v}_{1,1} \times S^1] + [\tilde{v}_{1,2} \times S^1] + \cdots + [\tilde{v}_{1,k} \times S^1]$ . Of course, if  $\rho_{1,j}$  has odd order then  $1 \leq j \leq k$  since  $\tilde{v}_{1,j}$  is the core of a Moebius strip contained in  $G_0$  and this is a non-separating curve in  $G_0$ ; consequently  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v}_{1,j}) = \tilde{v}_{1,j} \times S^1$  is a non-separating surface in  $\tilde{M}_0$  and the class  $[\tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v}_j)]$  is non-trivial in  $H_2(\tilde{M}_0)$ .

Let  $\tilde{v}$  be a simple closed curve in  $G_0$  homologous to  $\tilde{v}_{1,1} + \cdots + \tilde{v}_{1,k}$  and note that  $PDw_1(\tilde{M}_0) = [\tilde{v} \times S^1]$ ; it means  $\tilde{v} \times S^1$  is a Stiefel-Whitney surface for  $\tilde{M}_0$  and for  $\tilde{M}$ . Thus  $\tilde{v} \times S^1$  is a vertical torus which is a Stiefel-Whitney surface. Of course,  $\tilde{v} \times S^1$  is one-sided in  $M_0$  and  $M$  if and only if  $\tilde{v}$  is one sided in  $F_0$ . By Theorem (1.3.3), if the number of cycles of  $\omega(v_1)$  having odd order is odd then  $\tilde{M} \in NnII$ ; Otherwise,  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.3.6** *Assume that  $M = (NnII, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  and  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ .*

*Consider a representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  such that*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j} \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, g, \end{aligned}$$

*where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively. Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering associated to  $\omega$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow$*

$G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ . Let  $e' : \pi_1(F_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be the valuation homomorphism of  $M_0$ .

(a) Suppose that  $n$  is an odd number.

(1) If  $\omega(v_1)$  has an odd number of cycles of odd order, then  $\tilde{M} \in NnII$ .

(2) If  $\omega(v_1)$  has an even number of cycles of odd order, then  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ .

(b) Assume that  $n$  is an even number and that there exists  $v_j$ , such that  $\omega(v_j)$  has at least a cycle of odd order.

(1) Suppose that the number of cycles of  $\omega(v_1)$  having odd order is a non-zero even number.

If there exists  $k \neq 1$  such that  $\omega(v_k)$  has a cycle of odd order then  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ .

Otherwise, if for  $k \neq 1$  each cycle of  $\omega(v_k)$  has even order, then  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ .

Moreover  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$  if and only if  $\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}$  trivializes the bundle of  $e'$ .

(2) If every cycle of  $\omega(v_1)$  has even order, then  $\tilde{M} \in On$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ .

Furthermore,  $\tilde{M} \in On$  if and only if  $\omega$  trivializes the bundle of  $w_1(M_0)$ , where  $w_1(M_0)$  is the first Stiefel-Whitney class of  $M_0$ .

(c) If  $n$  is an even number and every cycle of  $\omega(v_j)$  has even order, for  $j = 1, \dots, g$ , then  $\tilde{M} \notin NnII$ . In this case it is possible  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$ , or  $\tilde{M} \in On$ , or  $\tilde{M} \in No$ , or  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ .

*Proof.*

Suppose  $\{v_j\}$  is a basis of orientation reversing curves for  $\pi_1(F)$ . The valuation homomorphism  $e : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2 \cong S_2$  is such that  $e(v_1) = +1$  and  $e(v_j) = -1$ , for  $j \geq 2$ .

Recall we have  $e' : \pi_1(F_0) \rightarrow S_2$ , the valuation homomorphism of  $M_0$ , and  $w_1(F_0) : \pi_1(F_0) \rightarrow S_2$ , the first Stiefel-Whitney class of  $F_0$ , and  $w_1(M_0) : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_2$ , the first Stiefel-Whitney class of  $M_0$ . Let  $\tilde{e}$  be the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ .



(a) If  $n$  is an odd number. Corollary 2.1.1 applied to  $w_1(M_0)$  and to  $w_1(F_0)$  give us that  $w_1(\tilde{M}_0)$  and  $w_1(G_0)$  are non-trivial, where  $\tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(M_0)$  and  $G_0 = G \cap \tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(F_0)$ . Therefore  $\tilde{M}_0$  and  $G_0$  are non-orientable. Then  $\tilde{M}$  and  $G$  are non-orientable. Applying Theorem 2.1.1 to the valuation homomorphism  $e$ , we obtain that  $\tilde{e}$ , the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ , is non-trivial. Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in NnII$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ ; The result follows from Lemma 2.3.6.

(b) Recall  $\{v_j\}$  is a basis of reversing orientation curves for  $\pi_1(F)$ .

Since  $n$  is an even number and there exists  $v_j$  such that  $\omega(v_j)$  has at least one cycle of odd order, then the orbit surface  $G$  of  $\tilde{M}$  is non-orientable (Corollary 2.1.1).

(1) Note that  $\tilde{M}$  is non-orientable since Corollary (2.1.1) applied to  $\theta = w_1(M_0)$  gives us  $w_1(\tilde{M}_0)$  is non-trivial.

If there exists  $k \neq 1$  such that  $v_k$  has a cycle of odd order, then the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ ,  $\tilde{e}$ , is non-trivial by Corollary 2.1.1 applied to  $e$ . Since the number of cycles of  $\omega(v_1)$  having odd order is even, by Lemma 2.3.6 we obtain  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ .

If each cycle of  $\omega(v_k)$  has even order, for all  $k \neq 1$ , then  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$  and the result follows from Theorem (2.1.1).

(2) First note that  $G_0$  is non-orientable and the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ ,  $\tilde{e}$ , is non-trivial, by Corollary 2.1.2. Also, by Lemma 2.3.6, we conclude  $\tilde{M} \notin NnII$ . Thus  $\tilde{M} \in On$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ . We can decide if  $\tilde{M} \in On$  applying Theorem (2.1.1) to  $\theta = w_1(M_0)$  as required.

(c) If  $n$  is an even number and every cycle of  $\omega(v_j)$  has even order, for all  $j = 1, \dots, g$ , then we have the following cases:

If  $Im(\omega|\pi_1(M_0))$  and  $Im(\omega|\pi_1(F_0))$  are not  $\frac{n}{2}, 2$ -imprimitive, then  $w_1(\tilde{F}_0)$ ,  $w_1(\tilde{M}_0)$  and  $\tilde{e}$  are non-trivial by Theorem (2.1.1) applied to  $e$ , to  $w_1(M_0)$  and

to  $w_1(F_0)$ . Therefore  $\tilde{M}$  and  $G$  are non-trivial. Since every cycle of  $\omega(v_1)$  has even order and  $\tilde{e}$  is non-trivial then  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$  by Lemma 2.3.6.

Assume  $Im(\omega|\pi_1(M_0))$  is  $\frac{n}{2}, 2$ -imprimitive. If  $w_1(\tilde{M}_0)$  is trivial we have that  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  or  $\tilde{M} \in On$ . If  $w_1(\tilde{M}_0)$  is non-trivial, then  $\tilde{M} \in No$ , or  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$ , or  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ . Note that  $\tilde{M} \notin NnII$  due to Lemma 2.3.6.  $\square$

(iv) The case  $M \in NnIII$ .

Let  $M = (NnIII, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  and let  $F$  be the non-orientable orbit surface of  $M$ . Assume that the genus of  $F$  is  $g$ . Consider  $M_0 = \overline{M - T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)}$ , where  $T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)$  is the solid fibered torus homeomorphic to a neighborhood of either a exceptional fiber or a singular fiber. Notice that  $\partial M_0 = \sqcup_{i=1}^r T_i$ , where  $T_i$  is a torus for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Let  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and  $q_i = p(T_i)$ . Let  $h$  be a regular fiber of  $M$  and  $\{v_j\}_{j=1}^g$  be a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$  of orientation reversing curves.

The fundamental groups of  $M$  and  $M_0$  have the following presentations:

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, q_i] = 1, q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2, \\ q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i} = 1, [v_1, h] = 1, [v_2, h] = 1, v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, \text{ for each } j \geq 3 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, q_i] = 1, q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2, \\ [v_1, h] = 1, [v_2, h] = 1, v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, \text{ for each } j \geq 3 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

If  $e : \pi_1(M) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  is the valuation homomorphism of  $M$ , then  $e(v_1) = e(v_2) = +1$  and  $e(v_j) = -1$  for  $j \geq 3$ .

Recall  $\beta : H^i(M, \mathbb{Z}_2) \rightarrow H^{i+1}(M, \mathbb{Z})$  is the Bockstein homomorphism associated to

the short exact sequence of coefficients

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2 \rightarrow 0.$$

Suppose that  $M \in NnIII$  and consider a branched covering  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$ , then  $\beta w_1(\tilde{M}) = 0$  for  $\beta w_1(M) = 0$  and  $\beta$  is natural with respect to continuous functions ( $\varphi_*\beta = \beta\varphi_*$ ). Thus  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  or  $\tilde{M} \in On$  or  $\tilde{M} \in No$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$  by Theorem 1.3.1 (and  $\tilde{M} \in NnII$ ).

**Theorem 2.3.7** *Suppose  $M \in NnIII$  with  $p : M \rightarrow F$ , the orbit projection of  $M$ . Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Assume  $\{v_j\}$  is a basis of reversing orientation curves for  $\pi_1(F)$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, g, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively. Suppose  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is the covering determined by  $\omega$  and  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  is the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ . Let  $e' : \pi_1(F_0) \rightarrow S_2$  be the evaluation of  $M_0$ .

- (a) *If  $n$  is an odd number, then  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ .*
- (b) *Suppose that  $n$  is an even number and there exists  $v_j$  such that  $\omega(v_j)$  has at least one cycle of odd order.*
  - (i) *If each cycle of  $\omega(v_1)$  and  $\omega(v_2)$  has even order, then  $\tilde{M} \in On$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ . Also,  $\tilde{M} \in On$  if and only if  $\omega$  trivializes the bundle of  $w_1(M_0)$ , where  $w_1(M_0)$  is the first Stiefel-Whitney class of  $M_0$ .*
  - (ii) *If  $\omega(v_1)$  or  $\omega(v_2)$  have a cycle of odd order, then  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ .*
- (c) *If  $n$  is an even number and each cycle of  $\omega(v_j)$  has even order, for all  $j = 1, \dots, g$ , then  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$  or  $\tilde{M} \in No$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ .*

*Proof.*

Let  $\tilde{e}$  be the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ .

(a) If  $n$  is an odd number, then  $w_1(G_0)$  and  $w_1(\tilde{M}_0)$  are non-trivial by Corollary 2.1.2; the homomorphism  $\tilde{e}$  is also non-trivial by Theorem 2.1.1. Thus  $\tilde{M}$  and  $G$  are non-orientable. Thus  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$  for  $\tilde{e}$  is non-trivial and  $\beta(w_1(\tilde{M})) = 0$ .

(b) Since there is one  $\omega(v_j)$  having a cycle of odd order, then  $w_1(G_0)$  is non-trivial because of Corollary (2.1.2). Thus  $G$  is non-orientable.

Recall  $e(v_1) = e(v_2) = +1$  and  $e(v_k) = -1$ , for  $k \geq 3$ .

(i) Since  $v_j \neq v_1$  and  $v_j \neq v_2$ , then  $\tilde{e}$  is non-trivial due to Corollary 2.1.1. Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in On$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ . By Theorem 2.1.1 applied to  $w_1(M_0)$  we can decide when  $\tilde{M} \in On$  as stated.

(ii) Suppose that  $\omega(v_1)$  or  $\omega(v_2)$  have a cycle of odd order. Note that  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  are orientation reversing curves in  $M_0$  since they are 1-sided in  $F_0$  and  $e(v_1) = e(v_2) = +1$ . By Corollary 2.1.1,  $w_1(\tilde{M}_0)$  is non-trivial and we conclude  $\tilde{M}$  is non-orientable. Recall  $G$  is non-orientable. Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$  or  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ . Furthermore,  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$  if and only if  $\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}$  trivializes the bundle of  $e'$ .

(c) Assume  $n$  is an even number and every cycle of  $\omega(v_j)$  has even order for all  $j = 1, \dots, g$ . Then we have the following cases:

- If  $Im(\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)})$  is  $\frac{n}{2}$ , 2-imprimitive. Then

1. Suppose  $\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}$  trivializes the bundle of  $e'$ . Then  $\tilde{e}$  is trivial (Theorem 2.1.1). Thus, if  $\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}$  trivializes the bundle of  $w_1(M_0)$  then  $\tilde{M} \in OO$ . Otherwise,  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$ .

2. Suppose  $\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}$  does not trivialize the bundle of  $e'$ . Then  $\tilde{e}$  is non-trivial (Theorem 2.1.1). Therefore, if  $\omega|_{\pi_1(F_0)}$  trivializes the bundle of  $w_1(F_0)$ , then  $w_1(G_0)$  and  $w_1(G)$  are trivial (Theorem 2.1.1). Thus  $G$  is orientable and we conclude  $\tilde{M} \in No$ ; Otherwise, if  $\omega$  does not trivialize

the bundle  $w_1(F_0)$ , then  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$  or  $\tilde{M} \in On$ . Again we can decide if  $\tilde{M} \in On$  by means of Theorem 2.1.1 applied to  $w_1(M_0)$ .

- If  $Im(\omega|\pi_1(F_0))$  is not  $\frac{n}{2}$ , 2–imprimitive, we proceed as before in (2).  $\square$

To finish our study about representations of Seifert manifolds that send a regular fiber into the identity we prove the following Theorem which let us to compute the Seifert symbol for  $\tilde{M}$ .

**Theorem 2.3.8** *Let  $M = (Xx, g; \frac{\beta_1}{\alpha_1}, \dots, \frac{\beta_r}{\alpha_r})$  be a Seifert manifold with orbit projection  $p : M \rightarrow F$ , where  $Xx \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$ . Suppose that  $F$  is the orbit surface of  $M$  and let  $g$  be the genus of  $F$ . Consider  $\{v_j\}$  a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$  such that every curve  $v_j$  is orientation reversing in  $F$ , if  $F$  is non-orientable. Let  $h$  be a regular fiber of  $M$ . Write  $M_0 = \overline{M - \sqcup_{i=1}^r V_i}$ , where each  $V_i$  is a fibered neighborhood of the fiber corresponding to  $\beta_i/\alpha_i$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Note that  $\partial M_0$  is the union of  $r$  tori,  $T_1 \sqcup \dots \sqcup T_r$ . Let  $q_i = p(T_i)$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a transitive representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively. Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering associated to  $\omega$ . Let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$  and suppose that  $G$  has genus  $\tilde{g}$ .

**a)** *Suppose  $F$  is non-orientable, then  $\tilde{M}$  is the manifold*

$$(Yy, \tilde{g}; \frac{B_{1,1}}{A_{1,1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{1,\ell_1}}{A_{1,\ell_1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{r,1}}{A_{r,1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{r,\ell_r}}{A_{r,\ell_r}}),$$

where  $Yy \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$  is determined by Theorems 2.3.3, 2.3.5, 2.3.6 and 2.3.7. If  $G$  is orientable, then

$$\tilde{g} = 1 - \frac{n(2-g) + \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i - nr}{2};$$

otherwise,

$$\tilde{g} = n(g-2) + 2 + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i.$$

b) If  $F$  is orientable, then  $\tilde{M}$  is the manifold

$$(Yy, \tilde{g}; \frac{B_{1,1}}{A_{1,1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{1,\ell_1}}{A_{1,\ell_1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{r,1}}{A_{r,1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{r,\ell_r}}{A_{r,\ell_r}}),$$

where  $Yy \in \{Oo, No\}$  is determined by Theorems 2.3.2 and 2.3.4; and

$$\tilde{g} = 1 + n(g - 1) + \frac{nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i}{2}.$$

The numbers  $B_{i,k}$  and  $A_{i,k}$  in the Seifert symbol for  $\tilde{M}$  in both (a) and (b) are given by:

$$B_{i,k} = \frac{\text{order}(\sigma_{i,k}) \cdot \beta_i}{\text{gcd}\{\alpha_i, \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})\}}, \text{ and}$$

$$A_{i,k} = \frac{\alpha_i}{\text{gcd}\{\alpha_i, \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})\}},$$

where  $\text{gcd}\{\alpha_i, \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})\}$  denotes the greatest common divisor of  $\alpha_i$  and  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})$ .

*Proof.*

The genus of  $G, \tilde{g}$ , is determined by Lemma 2.3.2 and the class  $Yy$  is determined by Theorems 2.3.2, 2.3.3, 2.3.4, 2.3.5, 2.3.6 and 2.3.7.

Now we compute the numbers  $B_{i,k}$  and  $A_{i,k}$ .

Recall that  $G_0 = \varphi^{-1}(F_0)$  and also recall that we have a covering  $\varphi : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$ . The representation associated to  $\varphi : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$  is  $\omega : \pi_1(F_0) \rightarrow S_n$ .

The manifold  $M$  is obtained from  $M_0$  by glueing a solid tori  $U_i$  to  $T_i \partial M_0$  with homeomorphisms  $f_i : \partial U_i \rightarrow T_i$  such that  $f_i(m_i) = q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i}$ , where  $m_i$  is a meridian of  $\partial U_i$ .

If  $i \in \{1, \dots, r\}$  and we consider the torus  $T_i = q_i \times h$ , then  $\varphi^{-1}(T_i)$  has  $\ell_i$  components for  $\varphi : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$  is a covering and  $\omega(q_i)$  is a product of  $\ell_i$  cycles, in particular,  $\varphi^{-1}(q_i)$  has  $\ell_i$  components.

Let  $T_{i,k}$  be a component of  $\varphi^{-1}(T_i)$ , for  $k \in \{1, \dots, \ell_i\}$ . Note that  $T_{i,k}$  is a torus and that  $\varphi$  induces a covering  $\varphi_{i,k} : T_{i,k} \rightarrow T_i$  with  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})$  sheets such that, if  $\tilde{h}$  is a component

of  $\varphi^{-1}(h)$  and  $\tilde{q}_{i,k}$  is the pre-image of  $q_i$  in the torus  $T_{i,k}$ , then  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{q}_{i,k}\}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(T_{i,k})$  for  $\varphi| : G \rightarrow F$  is a covering. Note that  $\tilde{q}_{i,k}$  is the union of  $order(o\sigma_{i,k})$  liftings of  $q_i$ . Then  $\varphi_{i,k}(\tilde{h}) = h$  and  $\varphi_{i,k}(\tilde{q}_{i,k}) = q_i^{order(\sigma_{i,k})}$ . Since  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{q}_{i,k}\}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(T_{i,k})$ , if  $\tilde{m}_{i,k} \subset \varphi_{i,k}^{-1}(m_i)$  then there are  $A_{i,k}$  and  $B_{i,k}$  integer numbers such that  $\tilde{m}_{i,k} = \tilde{q}_{i,k}^{A_{i,k}} \tilde{h}^{B_{i,k}}$ , and

$$\varphi_{i,k}(\tilde{m}_{i,k}) = \varphi_{i,k}(\tilde{q}_{i,k}^{A_{i,k}} \tilde{h}^{B_{i,k}}) = q_i^{order(\sigma_{i,k})A_{i,k}} h^{B_{i,k}}. \quad (2.2)$$

On the other hand, associated to  $\varphi_{i,k}$  we have a representation  $\omega_{i,k} : T_i \rightarrow S_{order(\sigma_{i,k})}$  such that  $\omega(h) = (1)$ , the identity permutation in  $S_{order(\sigma_{i,k})}$ , and  $\omega(q_i) = \varepsilon_{order(\sigma_{i,k})}$ , the standard  $order(\sigma_{i,k})$ -cycle in  $S_{order(\sigma_{i,k})}$ . Note that  $\omega_{i,k}$  satisfies that  $\omega_{i,k}(m_i) = \omega_{i,k}(q^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i}) = (\sigma_{i,k})^{\alpha_i}$ . This implies

$$\varphi_{i,k}(\tilde{m}_{i,k}) = m_i^{order((\sigma_{i,k})^{\alpha_i})} = (q_i^{\alpha_i \cdot order((\sigma_{i,k})^{\alpha_i})}) (h^{\beta_i \cdot order((\sigma_{i,k})^{\alpha_i})}). \quad (2.3)$$

But in fact  $order((\sigma_{i,k})^{\alpha_i}) = \frac{order(\sigma_{i,k})}{\gcd\{\alpha_i, order(\sigma_{i,k})\}}$ , hence by recalling Equations 2.2 and 2.3, we obtain

$$B_{i,k} = \frac{order(\sigma_{i,k}) \cdot \beta_i}{\gcd\{\alpha_i, order(\sigma_{i,k})\}},$$

and

$$A_{i,k} = \frac{\alpha_i}{\gcd\{\alpha_i, order(\sigma_{i,k})\}}$$

for  $k = 1, \dots, l_i$  and either  $i = 1, \dots, g$ , if  $F$  is non-orientable or  $i = 1, \dots, 2g$ , if  $F$  is orientable.  $\square$

### 2.3.2 The case $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , the standard $n$ -cycle

Suppose  $M$  is a Seifert manifold and  $h$  is a regular fiber of  $M$ , in this section we focus in representations  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n$  is the standard  $n$ -cycle of  $S_n$ .

**Definition 2.3.2** Let  $P$  be an  $n$ -sided regular polygon with vertices labeled with the numbers from 1 to  $n$ . A **reflection**  $\rho$  in  $S_n$  is a permutation determined by a **reflection** of  $P$  restricted to the vertices of  $P$ .

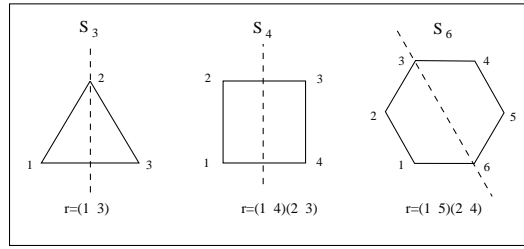


Figure 2.1: Reflections

Note that by definition a reflection  $\rho$  has order 2.

We say that  $\sigma \in S_n$  **anticommutes** with  $\varepsilon_n$  if  $\sigma\varepsilon_n\sigma^{-1} = \varepsilon_n^{-1}$ .

**Lemma 2.3.7** *Let  $\sigma \in S_n$ . Then  $\sigma$  anticommutes with  $\varepsilon_n$  if and only if  $\sigma$  is a reflection.*

*Proof.*

Let  $P$  be a  $n$ -sided regular polygon and  $\sigma \in S_n$  be a reflection. Note that  $\varepsilon_n$  is induced by a rotation of  $P$  through an angle  $2\pi/n$ ; by inspections it is easy to see that  $\sigma$  anticommutes with  $\varepsilon_n$ .

In a  $n$ -sided regular polygon  $P$  we have  $n$  reflections, then if  $A = \{h \in S_n : h\varepsilon_n h^{-1} = \varepsilon_n^{-1}\}$  we have that  $|A| \geq n$ .

Now we prove  $|A| = n$ .

Suppose  $\rho \in A$ , then  $\rho\varepsilon_n\rho^{-1} = \varepsilon_n^{-1}$ . Let  $\cdot : S_n \times S_n \rightarrow S_n$  be the group action defined by  $g \cdot h = ghg^{-1}$ . With this action the stabilizer of  $\varepsilon_n$  is the subgroup  $Stabilizer(\varepsilon_n) = \{g \in S_n : g \cdot \varepsilon_n = \varepsilon_n\} = \{g \in S_n : g\varepsilon_n g^{-1} = \varepsilon_n\}$ . Consider  $S_n/Stabilizer(\varepsilon_n) = \{g(Stabilizer(\varepsilon_n)) : g \in S_n\}$  and note that  $r \in \rho(Stabilizer(\varepsilon_n))$  if and only if  $r\varepsilon_n r^{-1} = \rho\varepsilon_n\rho^{-1}$ . Thus  $\sigma(Stabilizer(\varepsilon_n)) = \{r \in S_n | r\varepsilon_n r^{-1} = \varepsilon_n^{-1}\} = A$ .

On the other hand, the orbit of  $\varepsilon_n$  under this action is the set  $O_{\varepsilon_n} = \{h \in S_n | h = g\varepsilon_n g^{-1} \text{ for some } g \in S_n\}$ . Note that  $O_{\varepsilon_n}$  is the set of  $n$ -cycles for the conjugates of an  $n$ -cycle have also order  $n$ .



We have a bijection  $S_n/\text{Stabilizer}(\varepsilon_n) \rightarrow O_{\varepsilon_n}$ . Then  $n! = |S_n| = (|\text{Stabilizer}(\varepsilon_n)|)(|O_{\varepsilon_n}|)$ . Since  $|O_{\varepsilon_n}| = (n-1)!$ , we obtain  $|\text{Stabilizer}(\varepsilon_n)| = n$ .

Therefore  $|A| = n$  because  $|A| = |\rho(\text{Stabilizer}(\varepsilon_n))| = |\text{Stabilizer}(\varepsilon_n)| = n$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 2.3.8** *Let  $\sigma \in S_n$ . Then  $\sigma$  commutes with  $\varepsilon_n$  if and only if there is  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$  such that  $\sigma = \varepsilon_n^k$ .*

*Proof.*

Consider again the group action  $\cdot : S_n \times S_n \rightarrow S_n$  given by  $g \cdot h = ghg^{-1}$ . Recall from the proof of the previous lemma that  $|\text{Stabilizer}(\varepsilon)| = n$ . Since  $\{(1), \varepsilon_n, \dots, \varepsilon_n^{n-1}\} \subset \text{Stabilizer}(\varepsilon_n)$  we obtain  $\text{Stabilizer}(\varepsilon) = \{(1), \varepsilon_n, \dots, \varepsilon_n^{n-1}\}$ . Therefore,  $\sigma = \varepsilon_n^k$ , for some  $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 2.3.9 (Torus Lemma)[N-RL]** *Let  $T$  be a torus and let  $h, q \subset T$  be a basis for  $\pi_1(T)$ . Let  $n \in \mathbb{Z}$  and assume that  $\omega : \pi_1(T) \rightarrow S_n$  is the representation such that*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n, \\ \omega(q) &= \varepsilon_n^k,\end{aligned}$$

where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$  is the standard  $n$ -cycle. Suppose that  $\varphi : \tilde{T} \rightarrow T$  is the covering space defined by  $\omega$ . Then there exist a basis  $\tilde{h}, \tilde{q} \subset \tilde{T}$  for  $\pi_1(\tilde{T})$  such that  $\varphi(\tilde{h}) = h^n$  and  $\varphi(\tilde{q}) = qh^{-k}$ .

*Proof.*

Cut  $T$  along  $h$  and  $q$  to get the identification square  $S$  shown in Figure 2.2.

The boundary of  $S$  is the union of  $h^+, h_-, q^+$  and  $q_-$ . If  $S(1), \dots, S(n)$  are  $n$  copies of  $S$  and the boundary of  $S(i)$  is the union of  $h(i)^+, h(i)^-, q(i)^+, q(i)^-$ , we can construct  $\tilde{T}$  by glueing  $q(i)^+ \subset S(i)$  with  $q(\varepsilon_n(i))^- \subset S(\varepsilon_n(i))$  and  $h(i)^+$  with  $h(\varepsilon_n(i))^-$ .

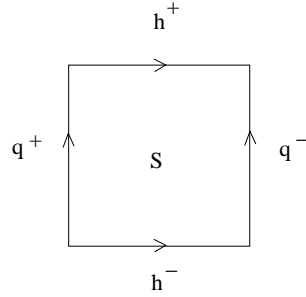
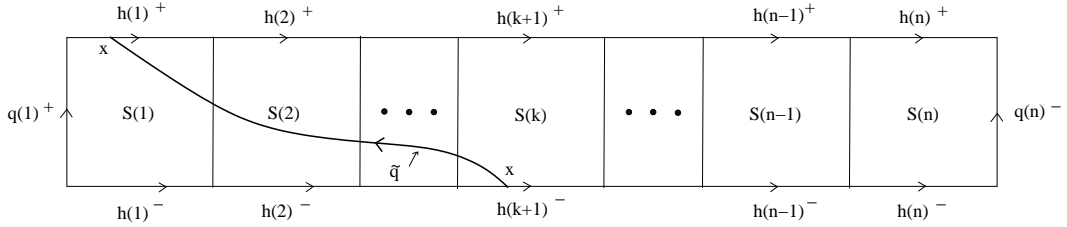


Figure 2.2: Square S

Figure 2.3:  $\tilde{T}$ 

Suppose  $x \in h(1)^+$  and let  $y \in h(k+1)^+$  be the image of  $x$  under the identification. Let  $\tilde{h} = \varphi^{-1}(h)$  and  $\tilde{q}$  a shortest curve in  $S(1) \cup \dots \cup S(n)$  connecting  $x$  and  $y$ , as shown in Figure 2.3. Observe that  $\tilde{h} \cap \tilde{q} = \{x\}$ , then it is clear that  $\tilde{h}, \tilde{q} \subset \tilde{T}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(\tilde{T})$ . By construction  $\varphi(\tilde{h}) = h^n$  and  $\varphi(\tilde{q}) = qh^{-k}$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 2.3.10 (Klein Bottle Lemma)** *Let  $K$  be a Klein bottle with  $\pi_1(K) = \langle h, v : v h v^{-1} = h^{-1} \rangle$ . Consider a representation  $\omega : \pi_1(K) \rightarrow S_n$  such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$ . Assume  $\varphi : \tilde{K} \rightarrow K$  is the covering associated to  $\omega$ . Then  $\omega(v)$  is a reflection  $\rho$ , the covering space  $\tilde{K}$  is also a Klein bottle and, if  $\rho(1) = t$ , then there exists a basis  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{v}\}$  for  $\tilde{K}$  such that  $\varphi(\tilde{h}) = h^n$  and  $\varphi(\tilde{v}) = v h^{-(t-1)}$ .*

*Proof.*

Note that  $\omega(v)\varepsilon_n\omega(v)^{-1} = \varepsilon_n^{-1}$ , for  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$  and  $v h v^{-1} = h^{-1}$ . By Lemma 2.3.7,  $\omega(v)$  is

a reflection  $\rho$ . The surface  $\tilde{K}$  is a closed surface. Also  $\chi(\tilde{K}) = n\chi(K) = 0$  for  $\chi(K) = 0$ , where  $\chi(\tilde{K})$  and  $\chi(K)$  are the Euler characteristic of  $\tilde{K}$  and  $K$ , respectively. Thus  $\tilde{K}$  could be either a Klein bottle or a torus.

To construct  $\tilde{K}$ , cut  $K$  along  $h$  and  $v$  to get the identification square  $S$  shown in Figure 2.4.

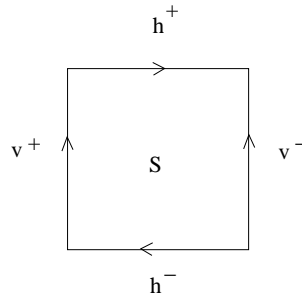


Figure 2.4: Square  $S$

The boundary of  $S$  is the union of  $h^+, h^-, v^+$  and  $v^-$ . If  $S(1), \dots, S(n)$  are  $n$  copies of  $S$  and the boundary of  $S(i)$  is the union of  $h(i)^+, h(i)^-, v(i)^+, v(i)^-$ , then  $\tilde{K}$  is constructed by gluing  $v(i)^+ \subset S(i)$  along  $v(\varepsilon_n(i))^- \subset S(\varepsilon_n(i))$  and  $h(i)^+$  with  $h(\rho(i))^-$ .

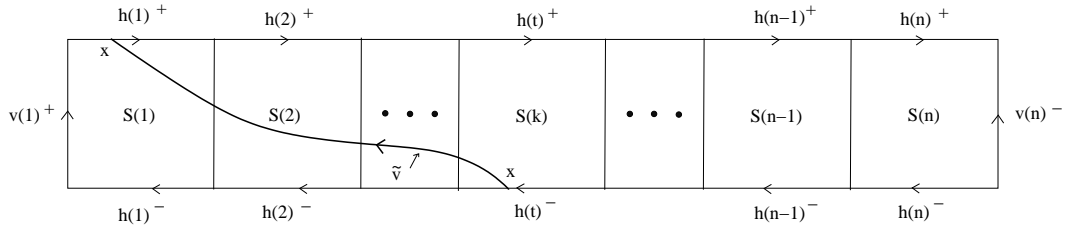


Figure 2.5:  $\tilde{T}$

Suppose  $x \in h(1)^+$  and let  $y \in h(t)^-$  be the image of  $x$  under the identification. Let  $\tilde{h} = \varphi^{-1}(h)$  and  $\tilde{v}$  be a shortest curve in  $S(1) \cup \dots \cup S(n)$  connecting  $x$  and  $y$ , as shown in the Figure 2.5 Then  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h}) = h^n$ ,  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}) = vh^{-(t-1)}$  by construction.

Notice that

$$\begin{aligned}
\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}\tilde{h}\tilde{v}^{-1}\tilde{h}) &= \varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v})\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h})\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}^{-1})\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h}) \\
&= (vh^{-(t-1)})h^n(h^{(t-1)}v^{-1})h^n \\
&= vh^n v^{-1}h^n \\
&= \underbrace{vhv^{-1}vhv^{-1}\cdots vhv^{-1}}_{n\text{-times}}h^n \\
&= h^{-n}h^n \text{ (because of the relation } v_jhv - j^{-1} = h^{-1}\text{)} \\
&= 1.
\end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\tilde{v}\tilde{h}\tilde{v}^{-1} = \tilde{h}^{-1}$  for  $\varphi_{\#}$  is injective.

Observe that  $\tilde{h}$  intersects transversally  $\tilde{v}$  only in one single point, thus  $\tilde{K}$  must be a Klein bottle. Otherwise,  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{v}\}$  would be a non-commuting pair in  $\pi_1(K)$ , the fundamental group of the torus  $\tilde{K}$ . Finally,  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{v}\}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(\tilde{K})$  because the complement of these curves is a 2-disk, by construction.  $\square$

**Remark 2.3.2** *Suppose  $M$  is a Seifert manifold with orbit projection  $p : M \rightarrow F$ . Assume  $F$  is of genus  $g$ . Let  $\{h_i\}_{i=1}^r$  be a set of fibers of  $M$  which contains all the exceptional fibers and a finite number of regular fibers. Recall each fiber has a neighborhood  $V_i$  fiber preserving homeomorphic to a fibered solid torus  $T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)$ .*

*Write  $M_0 = \overline{M - \cup V_i}$ . Note that we have a quotient  $p| : M_0 \rightarrow F_0$ , where  $F_0$  is a surface with boundary. Recall  $F_0 = F \cap M_0$ . The boundary of  $F_0$  has  $r$  components, one for each component of  $\partial M_0$ . Let  $q_1, \dots, q_r$  be the components of  $\partial F_0$  and  $h$  be a regular fiber in  $M_0$ .*

*Suppose  $\{v_j\}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$  such that  $v_j$  is orientation reversing in  $F$ , if  $F$  is non-orientable.*

- Assume  $M \in Oo$ , a presentation for  $\pi_1(M_0)$  is

$$\pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_{2g}, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, v_j] = 1, [h, q_i] = 1, \\ q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}] \rangle.$$

Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$ . Then  $\omega(v_j)$  and  $\omega(q_i)$  commute with  $\varepsilon_n$ , for  $[h, v_j] = [h, q_i] = 1$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, 2g$  and  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . By Lemma (2.3.8), there are integer numbers  $k_i$  and  $s_j$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_j}, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, 2g. \end{aligned}$$

In  $\pi_1(M_0)$  we have the relation  $q_1 \cdots q_r = \prod [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}]$ . Then

$$\omega(q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}])^{-1}) = \varepsilon^{\sum k_i} = (1).$$

Since  $\varepsilon_n$  has order  $n$ , there is an integer number  $p$  such that  $\sum k_i = np$ . Define  $k'_1 = k_1 - np$  and  $k'_j = k_j$ , if  $j \neq 1$ . Then we get a representation  $\omega' : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} \omega'(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega'(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k'_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega'(v_j) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_j}, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, 2g. \end{aligned}$$

Clearly  $\sum k'_i = 0$  and  $\varepsilon_n^{k'_1} = \varepsilon_n^{k_1}$  because  $\varepsilon_n$  has order  $n$ . Therefore  $\omega' = \omega$  and we can always assume  $\sum k_i = 0$ .

- If  $M \in On$ , then a presentation for  $\pi_1(M_0)$  is

$$\pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, [h, q_i] = 1, \\ q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2 \rangle.$$

Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$ . Note that  $\omega(v_j)$  anticommutes with  $\varepsilon_n$ , that is,  $\omega(v_j)\varepsilon_n\omega(v_j)^{-1} = \varepsilon_n^{-1}$ , and  $\omega(q_i)$  commute

with  $\varepsilon_n$ , since we have that relations  $v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}$  and  $[h, q_i] = 1$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, 2g$  and  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , By Lemmas 2.3.8 and 2.3.7 there are integer numbers  $k_i$  and reflections  $\rho_j$  such that  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is defined by

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_j, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, g.\end{aligned}$$

Since we have the relation  $q_1 \cdots q_r = \prod v_j^2$  in  $\pi_1(M_0)$  and reflections have order 2, then

$$\omega(q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod v_j^2)^{-1}) = \varepsilon^{\sum k_i} = (1).$$

Therefore there is an integer number  $p$  such that  $\sum k_i = np$ . Let  $k'_1 = k_1 - np$  and  $k'_j = k_j$ , if  $j \neq 1$ . We define a representation  $\omega' : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  by

$$\begin{aligned}\omega'(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega'(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k'_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega'(v_j) &= \rho_j, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, g.\end{aligned}$$

Note that  $\omega' = \omega$  and  $\sum k'_i = 0$ . Therefore we can always assume  $\sum k_i = 0$ .

- If  $M \in No$ , then a presentation for  $\pi_1(M_0)$  is

$$\begin{aligned}\pi_1(M_0) &\cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_{2g}, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}], \\ &[h, q_i] = 1, v_1 h v_1^{-1} = h^{-1}, [v_j, h] = 1 \text{ for } j \geq 2 \rangle.\end{aligned}$$

Assume  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a representation such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$ . Then  $\omega(v_1)$  anticommutes with  $\varepsilon_n$  for  $v_1 h v_1^{-1}$ ;  $\omega(v_j)$  and  $\omega(q_i)$  commute with  $\varepsilon_n$ , for  $[h, v_j] = [h, q_i] = 1$ ,  $j = 2, \dots, 2g$  and  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , By Lemma 2.3.7, there is a reflection  $\rho_1$  and by Lemma 2.3.8 there are integer numbers  $k_1, \dots, k_r, s_2, s_3, \dots, s_{2g-1}$  and  $s_{2g}$  such that  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is defined by

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_1) &= \rho_1 \\ \omega(v_j) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_j}, \text{ for } j = 2, \dots, 2g.\end{aligned}$$

In  $\pi_1(M_0)$  we have the relation  $q_1 \cdots q_r = \prod [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}]$ . Then

$$\omega(q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}])^{-1}) = \varepsilon^{\sum k_i + 2s_2} = (1).$$

Thus there is an integer number  $p$  such that  $\sum k_i + 2s_2 = np$ . Define  $k'_1 = k_1 - np$  and  $k'_j = k_j$ , if  $j \neq 1$ . We get a representation  $\omega' : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} \omega'(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega'(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k'_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega'(v_1) &= \rho_1 \\ \omega'(v_j) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_j}, \text{ for } j = 2, \dots, 2g. \end{aligned}$$

It is easy to see  $\sum k'_i + 2s_2 = 0$  and  $\varepsilon_n^{k'_1} = \varepsilon_n^{k_1}$  for  $\varepsilon_n$  has order  $n$ . Therefore  $\omega' = \omega$  and we can always assume  $\sum k_i + 2s_2 = 0$ .

- If  $M \in NnI$ , then a presentation for  $\pi_1(M_0)$  is

$$\begin{aligned} \pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [v_j, h] = 1, [h, q_i] = 1, \\ q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2 \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

Suppose  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a representation such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$ . Then  $\omega(v_j)$  and  $\omega(q_i)$  commute with  $\varepsilon_n$ , for  $[h, v_j] = [h, q_i] = 1$ . By Lemma 2.3.8,  $j = 1, \dots, 2g$  and  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , there are integer numbers  $k_i$  and  $s_j$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_j}, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, g. \end{aligned}$$

Recall in  $\pi_1(M_0)$  we have the relation  $q_1 \cdots q_r = \prod v_j^2$ . Then

$$\omega(q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod v_j^2)^{-1}) = \varepsilon^{\sum k_i - 2 \sum s_j} = (1).$$

Since  $\varepsilon_n$  has order  $n$ , there is an integer number  $p$  such that  $\sum k_i - 2 \sum s_j = np$ . Define  $k'_1 = k_1 - np$  and  $k'_j = k_j$ , if  $j \neq 1$ . Then we get a representation  $\omega' : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  such

that

$$\begin{aligned}\omega'(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega'(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k'_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega'(v_j) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_j}, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, g.\end{aligned}$$

Clearly  $\sum k'_i - 2 \sum s_j = 0$  and  $\varepsilon_n^{k'_1} = \varepsilon_n^{k_1}$  because  $\varepsilon_n$  has order  $n$ . Therefore  $\omega' = \omega$  and we can always assume  $\sum k_i - 2 \sum s_j = 0$ .

- If  $M \in NnII$ , then a presentation for  $\pi_1(M_0)$  is

$$\begin{aligned}\pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, q_i] = 1, q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2, \\ [v_1, h] = 1, v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, \text{ for each } j \geq 2 \rangle.\end{aligned}$$

Assume  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a representation such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$ . Then  $\omega(v_1)$  and  $\omega(q_i)$  commute with  $\varepsilon_n$  for  $[v_1, h] = [h, q_i] = 1$ ; if  $j \geq 2$ , then  $\omega(v_j)$  anticommutes with  $\varepsilon_n$  because  $[h, v_j] = [h, q_i] = 1$ , for  $j \geq 2$ . By Lemma 2.3.7 and 2.3.8, there are reflections  $\rho_j$ ,  $j \geq 2$ , and there are integer numbers  $k_i$  and  $s_1$  such that  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is defined by

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \\ \omega(v_1) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_1}, \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_j, \text{ for } j = 2, \dots, g.\end{aligned}$$

Note that

$$\omega(q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod v_j^2)^{-1}) = \varepsilon^{\sum k_i - 2s_1} = (1)$$

because of relation  $q_1 \cdots q_r = \prod v_j^2$  and because reflections have order 2.

Thus there is an integer number  $p$  such that  $\sum k_i - 2s_1 = np$ . Define  $k'_1 = k_1 - np$  and



$k'_j = k_j$ , if  $j \neq 1$ . We get a representation  $\omega' : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  such that

$$\begin{aligned}\omega'(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega'(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k'_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r; \\ \omega'(v_1) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_1}, \text{ and} \\ \omega'(v_j) &= \rho_j, \text{ for } j = 2, \dots, g.\end{aligned}$$

It is easy to see  $\sum k'_i - 2s_1 = 0$  and  $\varepsilon_n^{k_1} = \varepsilon_n^{k'_1}$  since  $\varepsilon_n$  has order  $n$ . Therefore  $\omega' = \omega$  and we can always assume  $\sum k_i - 2s_1 = 0$ .

- If  $M \in NnIII$ , then a presentation for  $\pi_1(M_0)$  is

$$\begin{aligned}\pi_1(M_0) \cong \langle v_1, \dots, v_g, q_1, \dots, q_r, h; [h, q_i] = 1, q_1 q_2 \cdots q_r = \prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2, \\ [v_1, h] = 1, [v_2, h] = 1, v_j h v_j^{-1} = h^{-1}, \text{ for each } j \geq 3 \rangle.\end{aligned}$$

Suppose  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a representation such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$ . Then  $\omega(v_1)$ ,  $\omega(v_2)$  and  $\omega(q_i)$  commute with  $\varepsilon_n$  for  $[v_1, h] = [v_2, h] = [h, q_i] = 1$ ; if  $j \geq 3$ , then  $\omega(v_j)$  anticommutes with  $\varepsilon_n$  for if  $j \geq 3$  then  $[h, v_j] = [h, q_i] = 1$ . By Lemma 2.3.7 and 2.3.8, there are reflections  $\rho_j$ ,  $j \geq 3$ , and there are integer numbers  $k_i$ ,  $s_1$  and  $s_2$  such that  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is defined by

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \\ \omega(v_1) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_1}, \\ \omega(v_2) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_2}, \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_j, \text{ for } j = 3, \dots, g.\end{aligned}$$

Note that

$$\omega(q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2)^{-1}) = \varepsilon^{\sum k_i - 2s_1 - 2s_2} = (1)$$

since  $q_1 \cdots q_r = \prod v_j^2$  and because reflections have order 2.

Thus there is an integer number  $p$  such that  $\sum k_i - 2s_1 - 2s_2 = np$ . Let  $k'_1 = k_1 - np$  and  $k'_j = k_j$ , if  $j \neq 1$ . We obtain a representation  $\omega' : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  such that

$$\begin{aligned}\omega'(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega'(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k'_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \\ \omega'(v_1) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_1}, \\ \omega'(v_2) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_2}, \text{ and} \\ \omega'(v_j) &= \rho_j, \text{ for } j = 3, \dots, g;\end{aligned}$$

It is easy to see  $\sum k'_i - 2s_1 - 2s_2 = 0$  and  $\varepsilon_n^{k_1} = \varepsilon_n^{k'_1}$  for  $\varepsilon_n$  has order  $n$ . Therefore  $\omega' = \omega$  and we can always assume  $\sum k_i - 2s_1 - 2s_2 = 0$ .

**Lemma 2.3.11** *Let  $M$  be a Seifert manifold. Assume  $M_0$ ,  $F$  and  $F_0$  are as in last remark. Suppose  $h$  is a regular fiber of  $M$  and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a representation such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ . Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering of  $M$  branched along fibers of  $M$  determined by  $\omega$ . Assume  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  is the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ . Then  $F \cong G$ .*

*Proof.*

Let  $\tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(M_0)$ ,  $\tilde{F}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(F_0)$  and  $G_0 = \tilde{p}(\tilde{M}_0)$ . Then  $\varphi| : \tilde{F}_0 \rightarrow F_0$  is a covering space of  $n$  sheets. Since  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , each fiber of  $\tilde{M}_0$  is the preimage of a fiber  $h'$  in  $M_0$  under  $\varphi$ . Thus the projection  $\tilde{p}| : \tilde{F}_0 \rightarrow G_0$  is also an  $n$ -fold covering for each fiber of  $\tilde{M}_0$  intersects  $\tilde{F}_0$  in  $n$  points. Suppose that  $\tilde{x}, \tilde{y} \in \tilde{F}_0$  and  $\tilde{p}(\tilde{x}) = \tilde{p}(\tilde{y})$ . Then there is one fiber  $\tilde{h}$  in  $\tilde{M}_0$  such that  $\tilde{x}, \tilde{y} \in \tilde{h} \cap \tilde{F}_0$ . Also there is a fiber  $h'$  of  $M_0$  such that  $\varphi(\tilde{h}) = (h')^n$  for  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ . We conclude  $\varphi|(\tilde{x}) = \varphi|(\tilde{y})$  for  $\varphi|(\tilde{x}), \varphi|(\tilde{y}) \in h' \cap F_0$  and each fiber intersects  $F_0$  in one single point. Thus there exists the following commutative diagram:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tilde{F}_0 & & \\ \varphi| \downarrow & \searrow \tilde{p}| & \\ F_0 & & G_0 \\ & \nearrow \varphi_0 & \\ & & \end{array}$$

The map  $\bar{\varphi}_0 : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$  is defined as usual: Let  $x \in G_0$  and consider  $\tilde{x} \in (\tilde{p}|)^{-1}(x)$  then  $\bar{\varphi}_0(x) = \varphi|(\tilde{x})$ . Of course,  $\bar{\varphi}_0(x)$  does not depend on  $\tilde{x}$  because  $(\varphi|)((\tilde{p}|)^{-1}(x))$  is one point. Note that  $\bar{\varphi}_0$  is a covering of 1 sheet for  $\tilde{p}| : \tilde{F}_0 \rightarrow G_0$  and  $\varphi| : \tilde{F}_0 \rightarrow F_0$  are  $n$ -fold coverings and for the diagram above is a commutative diagram. Thus  $\bar{\varphi}_0$  is a homeomorphism. Therefore there is a homeomorphism  $\bar{\varphi} : G \rightarrow F$ .  $\square$

Note that in this context  $\tilde{M}$  is no longer a pullback.

**Lemma 2.3.12** *Let  $M$  be a Seifert manifold and  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be a covering of  $M$  branched along fibers. Assume  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  and  $p : M \rightarrow F$  are the orbit projections of  $\tilde{M}$  and  $M$ , respectively. Let  $h$  be a regular fiber of  $M$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be the representation determined by  $\varphi$ . Suppose  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ . Let  $G_0$  and  $F_0$  be as in the proof of the previous lemma. Let  $\bar{\varphi}_0 : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$  be the homeomorphism obtained in the previous lemma. Recall  $\pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  is the valuation homomorphism. Let  $\tilde{v} \subset G_0$  and  $v \subset F_0$  be simple closed curves such that  $\bar{\varphi}_0(\tilde{v}) = v$ .*

*Then:*

- (a) *The map  $\varphi| : \tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v}) \rightarrow p^{-1}(v)$  is an  $n$ -fold covering space.*
- (b) *If  $e(v) = +1$ , then  $\tilde{e}(\tilde{v}) = +1$ .*
- (c) *If  $e(v) = -1$ , Then  $\tilde{e}(\tilde{v}) = -1$ .*

*Proof.*

- (a) Note that the following diagram commutes.

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tilde{M}_0 & \xrightarrow{\varphi} & M_0 \\ \tilde{p} \downarrow & & \downarrow p \\ G_0 & \xrightarrow{\varphi|} & F_0 \end{array}$$

Thus  $\varphi| : \tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v}) \rightarrow p^{-1}(v)$  is a covering space and

$\omega' : \pi_1(p^{-1}(v)) \rightarrow S_r = S(\{a_1, \dots, a_r\})$ , the representation associated to this covering,

sends  $h$  into  $\varepsilon_n$ . Note that  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v})$  and  $p^{-1}(v)$  are  $S^1$ -bundles over the simple closed curves  $\tilde{v}$  and  $v$ , respectively. Then  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v})$  and  $p^{-1}(v)$  are either tori or Klein bottles depending on the triviality of the  $S^1$ -bundles.

- (b) Since  $e(v) = +1$ , then  $p^{-1}(v)$  is a torus and  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v})$  is a torus. Thus  $\tilde{e}(\tilde{v}) = +1$  for  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v})$  is an  $S^1$ -bundle over  $\tilde{v}$ .
- (c) If  $e(v) = -1$ , then  $p^{-1}(v)$  is a Klein bottle. According to Lemma 2.3.10, we conclude  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(\tilde{v})$  is a Klein bottle and therefore  $\tilde{e}(\tilde{v}) = -1$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.3.9** *Assume  $M = (Oo, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  is a Seifert manifold. Let  $v_j$  and  $q_i$  be as in Remark 2.3.2 and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_j}, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, 2g;\end{aligned}$$

where  $\sum k_i = 0$ .

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering defined by  $\omega$ . Then  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $p : M \rightarrow F$  be the orbit projection of  $M$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ . By Lemma 2.3.11, there exists a homeomorphism  $\bar{\varphi} : G \rightarrow F$ . Then  $G$  is orientable. Let  $\tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(M_0)$ . Since  $\varphi| : \tilde{M}_0 \rightarrow M_0$  is a covering and  $M_0$  is orientable, then  $\tilde{M}_0$ , and consequently,  $\tilde{M}$  are orientable by Lemma 2.3.5 and Corollary 2.1.2. Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in Oo$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.3.10** *Assume  $M = (On, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  is a Seifert manifold. Let  $v_j$  and  $q_i$  be as in Remark 2.3.2 and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_j, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, g;\end{aligned}$$

where  $\sum k_i = 0$  and  $\rho_j$  is a reflection, for  $j = 1, \dots, g$ .

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering defined by  $\omega$ . Then  $\tilde{M} \in On$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $p : M \rightarrow F$  be the orbit projection of  $M$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .

By Lemma 2.3.11, there exists a homeomorphism  $\bar{\varphi} : G \rightarrow F$ . Then  $G$  is non-orientable. Let  $\tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(M_0)$ . Since  $\varphi| : \tilde{M}_0 \rightarrow M_0$  is a covering and  $M_0$  is orientable, then  $\tilde{M}_0$  is orientable;  $\tilde{M}$  as also orientable by Lemma 2.3.5 and Corollary 2.1.2. Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in On$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.3.11** *Assume  $M = (No, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  is a Seifert manifold. Let  $v_j$  and  $q_i$  be as in Remark 2.3.2 and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_1) &= \rho_1 \\ \omega(v_j) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_j}, \text{ for } j = 2, \dots, 2g; \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sum k_i + 2s_2 = 0$  and  $\rho_1$  is a reflection. Suppose  $\rho_1(1) = t_1 \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering defined by  $\omega$ . Then  $\tilde{M} \in No$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $p : M \rightarrow F$  be the orbit projection of  $M$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ . Recall  $e : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$ , the valuation homomorphism of  $M$ , is defined by  $e(v_1) = -1$  and  $e(v_2) = +1$ , for  $i = 2, \dots, 2g$ . By Lemma 2.3.11, there is a homeomorphism  $\bar{\varphi} : G \rightarrow F$ . Thus  $G$  is orientable. Let  $\{v'_j\}_{j=1}^{2g}$  be a basis for  $\pi_1(G)$  such that  $\bar{\varphi}(v'_j) = v_j$ . By Lemma (2.3.12), the map  $\varphi| : \tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j) \rightarrow p^{-1}(v_j)$  is a covering and  $\tilde{e}(v'_j) = e(v_j)$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, 2g$ , where  $\tilde{e} : \pi_1(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  is the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ . Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in No$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.3.12** *Assume  $M = (NnI, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  is a Seifert manifold. Let  $v_j$  and  $q_i$  be as in Remark 2.3.2 and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_j}, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, g;\end{aligned}$$

where  $\sum k_i - 2\sum s_j = 0$ .

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering defined by  $\omega$ . Then  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $p : M \rightarrow F$  be the orbit projection of  $M$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Recall  $\{v_j\}$  is a basis of orientation reversing curves for  $\pi_1(F)$  and  $e : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$ , the valuation homomorphism of  $M$ , is trivial. By Lemma 2.3.11, there is a homeomorphism  $\bar{\varphi} : G \rightarrow F$ . Thus  $G$  is non-orientable. Since  $\bar{\varphi}$  is a homeomorphism, there exists a basis  $\{v'_j\}_{j=1}^g$  of orientation reversing curves for  $\pi_1(G)$  such that  $\bar{\varphi}(v'_j) = v_j$ . By Lemma 2.3.12, the map  $\varphi| : \tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j) \rightarrow p^{-1}(v_j)$  is a covering and  $\tilde{e} : \pi_1(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  is trivial, where  $\tilde{e} : \pi_1(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  is the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ . Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in NnI$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.3.13** *Assume  $M = (NnII, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  is a Seifert manifold. Let  $v_j$  and  $q_i$  be as in Remark 2.3.2 and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \\ \omega(v_1) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_1}, \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_j, \text{ for } j = 2, \dots, g;\end{aligned}$$

where  $\sum k_i - 2s_1 = 0$  and  $\rho_j$  is a reflection, for all  $j = 2, \dots, g$ .

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering defined by  $\omega$ . Then  $\tilde{M} \in NnII$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $p : M \rightarrow F$  be the orbit projection of  $M$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Recall  $\{v_j\}$  is a basis of orientation reversing curves for  $\pi_1(F)$  and  $e : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$ , the valuation homomorphism of  $M$ , is defined by  $e(v_1) = +1$  and  $e(v_j) = -1$ , for  $j = 2, \dots, g$ . By Lemma 2.3.11, there is an homeomorphism  $\bar{\varphi} : G \rightarrow F$ . Then  $G$  is non-orientable. Also there exists a basis  $\{v'_j\}_{j=1}^g$  of orientation reversing curves for  $\pi_1(G)$  such that  $\bar{\varphi}(v'_j) = v_j$ , because  $\bar{\varphi}$  is a homeomorphism. By Lemma 2.3.12, the map  $\varphi : \tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j) \rightarrow p^{-1}(v_j)$  is a covering and  $\tilde{e}(v'_j) = e(v_j)$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, g$ , where  $\tilde{e} : \pi_1(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  is the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ . Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in NnII$ .  $\square$

**Theorem 2.3.14** *Assume  $M = (NnIII, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  is a Seifert manifold. Let  $v_j$  and  $q_i$  be as in Remark 2.3.2 and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \\ \omega(v_1) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_1}, \\ \omega(v_2) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_2}, \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_j, \text{ for } j = 3, \dots, g; \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sum k_i - 2s_1 - 2s_2 = 0$  and  $\rho_j$  is a reflection, for  $j = 3, \dots, g$ .

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering defined by  $\omega$ . Then  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $p : M \rightarrow F$  be the orbit projection of  $M$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Recall  $\{v_j\}$  is a basis of orientation reversing curves for  $\pi_1(F)$  and  $e : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$ , the valuation homomorphism of  $M$ , is defined by  $e(v_1) = +1$  and  $e(v_j) = -1$ , for  $j = 2, \dots, g$ . By Lemma 2.3.11, there is an homeomorphism  $\bar{\varphi} : G \rightarrow F$ . Then  $G$  is non-orientable. Also there exists a basis  $\{v'_j\}_{j=1}^g$  of orientation reversing curves for  $\pi_1(G)$  such that  $\bar{\varphi}(v'_j) = v_j$ , for

$\bar{\varphi}$  is a homeomorphism. By Lemma 2.3.12, the map  $\varphi| : \tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j) \rightarrow p^{-1}(v_j)$  is a covering and  $\tilde{e}(v'_j) = e(v_j)$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, g$ , where  $\tilde{e} : \pi_1(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  is the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ . Therefore  $\tilde{M} \in NnIII$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 2.3.1** *Let  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_r/\beta_r)$  and  $M_0$  as in Remark 2.3.2. Assume  $h$  is a regular fiber of  $M$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$  and let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be covering space determined by  $\omega$ .*

*Then  $\tilde{M}$  is in the same class of  $M$ .*

Now let us compute some specials Orbit Surfaces for the coverings.

**Lemma 2.3.13** *Suppose  $M = (Oo, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  is a Seifert manifold. Assume  $h$  is a regular fiber of  $M$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$ . By Remark 2.3.2,  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is defined by*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_j}, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, 2g;\end{aligned}$$

where  $v_j$  and  $q_i$  are considered as in Remark 2.3.2 and  $\sum k_i = 0$ .

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering defined by  $\omega$ .

Then there are an orbit surface  $G'_0$  of  $\tilde{M}_0$  and a basis  $\tilde{v}_1, \dots, \tilde{v}_g$  for  $\pi_1(G'_0)$  and curves  $\tilde{q}_i$  in the boundary of  $G'_0$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{q}_i) = q_i h^{-k_i}$ ,  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_j) = v_j h^{-s_j}$ , for all  $j$ .

In particular, we have an orbit surface  $G'$  of  $\tilde{M}$  such that  $\tilde{v}_1, \dots, \tilde{v}_g$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(G')$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $p : M \rightarrow F$  be the orbit projection of  $M$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .



Recall  $F_0 = p(M_0)$ . By Lemma 2.3.11, there exists a homeomorphism  $\bar{\varphi}_0 : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$ , where  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and  $G_0 = \tilde{p}(\varphi^{-1}(M_0))$ . Then there exists a basis  $\{v'_j, q'_i\}$ , where  $j = 1, \dots, 2g$  and  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , for  $\pi_1(G_0)$  such that  $\bar{\varphi}_0(v'_j) = v_j$  and  $\bar{\varphi}_0(q'_i) = q_i$ , for all  $j = 1, \dots, 2g$  and for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ .

Recall  $e : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$ , the valuation homomorphism of  $M$ , is trivial. By Lemma 2.3.12  $\tilde{e}(v'_j) = \tilde{e}(q'_i) = +1$ , where  $\tilde{e} : \pi_1(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  is the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ .

By Lemma 2.3.12,  $\varphi| : \tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i) \rightarrow p^{-1}(q_i)$  is a covering space; using Lemma 2.3.9 we obtain a basis  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{q}_i\}$  for  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i))$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h}) = h^n$  and  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{q}_i) = q_i h^{-k_i}$ .

Analogously, there is a basis  $\{\tilde{v}_j, \tilde{h}\}$  for  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j))$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h}) = h^n$  and  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_j) = v_j h^{-s_j}$ , for all  $j$ . Note that, by construction,  $\tilde{v}_j$  and  $\tilde{q}_i$  intersect every fiber of  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j)$  and  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i)$ , respectively, in exactly one point.

Since  $h$  commutes with  $v_j$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, 2g$ , we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_{\#}(\tilde{q}_1 \cdots \tilde{q}_r (\prod [\tilde{v}_{2j-1}, \tilde{v}_{2j}])^{-1}) &\simeq q_1 h^{-k_1} \cdots q_r h^{-k_r} (\prod [v_{2l-1}, v_{2l}])^{-1} \\ &\simeq h^{-\sum k_i} q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod [v_{2l-1}, v_{2l}])^{-1} \text{ (recall } \sum k_i = 0.) \\ &\simeq q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod [v_{2l-1}, v_{2l}])^{-1} \\ &\simeq 1, \end{aligned}$$

where all homotopies are *rel* $\partial I$ . Thus  $\tilde{q}_1 \cdots \tilde{q}_r (\prod [\tilde{v}_{2j-1}, \tilde{v}_{2j}])^{-1} \simeq 1$  for  $\varphi_{\#}$  is injective.

Then the curves  $\tilde{q}_1, \dots, \tilde{q}_r$  span a surface  $G'_0$  in  $M_0$ . After some isotopies of  $G'_0$  in  $\tilde{M}$  fixing  $\partial G'_0$ , we obtain  $G'_0$  is an orbit surface. After filling the holes of  $\tilde{M}_0$ ,  $G'_0$  gives rise to  $G'$  as required.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.3.14** *Suppose  $M = (On, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  is a Seifert manifold. Assume  $h$  is a regular fiber of  $M$ . Let  $M_0$  be as in Remark 2.3.2 and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  such that*

$\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$ . By Remark 2.3.2,  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is defined by

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_j, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, g;\end{aligned}$$

where  $\sum k_i = 0$  and  $\rho_j$  is a reflection, for  $j = 1, \dots, g$ . Suppose  $\rho_j(1) = t_j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, g$ .

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering defined by  $\omega$ .

Then there are an orbit surface  $G'_0$  of  $\tilde{M}_0$  and a basis  $\tilde{v}_1, \dots, \tilde{v}_g$  for  $\pi_1(G'_0)$  and curves  $\tilde{q}_i$  in the boundary of  $G'_0$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{q}_i) = q_i h^{-k_i}$ ,  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_j) = v_j h^{-(t_j-1)}$ , for all  $j$ .

In particular, we have an orbit surface  $G'$  of  $\tilde{M}$  such that  $\tilde{v}_1, \dots, \tilde{v}_g$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(G')$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $p : M \rightarrow F$  be the orbit projection of  $M$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Recall  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and  $\{v_j\}$  is a basis of orientation reversing curves for  $\pi_1(F)$ . By Lemma 2.3.11, there exists a homeomorphism  $\bar{\varphi}_0 : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$ , where  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and  $G_0 = \tilde{p}(\varphi^{-1}(M_0))$ . Then there exists a basis  $\{v'_j, q'_i\}$ , where  $j = 1, \dots, g$  and  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , for  $\pi_1(G_0)$  such that  $\bar{\varphi}_0(v'_j) = v_j$  and  $\bar{\varphi}_0(q'_i) = q_i$ , for all  $j = 1, \dots, g$  and for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ .

Recall  $e : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$ , the valuation homomorphism of  $M$ , is defined by  $e(v_j) = -1$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, g$ , and  $e(q_i) = +1$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Let  $\tilde{e} : \pi_1(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  be the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ ; by Lemma 2.3.12 we have that  $\varphi| : \tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i) \rightarrow p^{-1}(q_i)$  is a covering,  $\tilde{e}(v'_j) = -1$  and  $\tilde{e}(q'_i) = +1$ .

From Lemma 2.3.9 it follows that we have a basis  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{q}_i\}$  for  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i))$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h}) = h^n$  and  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{q}_i) = q_i h^{-k_i}$ .

Recall  $\rho_j(1) = t_j$ . By Lemma 2.3.10 there is a basis  $\{\tilde{v}_j, \tilde{h}\}$  for  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j))$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h}) = h^n$  and  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_j) = v_j h^{-(t_j-1)}$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, g$ .

Note that, by construction,  $\tilde{v}_j$  and  $\tilde{q}_i$  intersect each fiber of  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j)$  and  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i)$ , respectively, in exactly one point.

Since  $h$  anticommutes with  $v_j$ , we obtain  $v_j h^{-(t_j-1)} = h^{(t_j-1)} v_j$  and  $v_j h^{(t_j-1)} = h^{-(t_j-1)} v_j$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, 2g$ . Then  $v_j h^{-(t_j-1)} v_j h^{-(t_j-1)} = h^{(t_j-1)-(t_j-1)} v_j^2 = v_j^2$ .

Note that

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_{\#} \left( \tilde{q}_1 \cdots \tilde{q}_r (\prod \tilde{v}_j^2)^{-1} \right) &\simeq q_1 h^{-k_1} \cdots q_r h^{-k_r} (\prod (v_j h^{-(t_j-1)})^2)^{-1} \\ &\simeq h^{-\sum k_i} q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod v_j h^{-(t_j-1)} v_j h^{-(t_j-1)})^{-1}, \quad (\text{recall } \sum k_i = 0.) \\ &\simeq q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod v_j^2)^{-1}, \\ &\simeq 1. \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\tilde{q}_1 \cdots \tilde{q}_r (\prod \tilde{v}_j^2)^{-1} \simeq 1$  because for  $\varphi_{\#}$  is injective.

Then the curves  $\tilde{q}_1, \dots, \tilde{q}_r$  span a surface  $G'_0$  in  $M_0$ . After some isotopies of  $G'_0$  in  $\tilde{M}$  fixing  $\partial G'_0$ , we obtain  $G'_0$  is an orbit surface. After filling the holes of  $\tilde{M}_0$ ,  $G'_0$  gives rise to  $G'$  as required.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.3.15** *Suppose  $M = (No, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  is a Seifert manifold. Assume  $h$  is a regular fiber of  $M$ . Let  $M_0$  be as in Remark 2.3.2 and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation is defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_1) &= \rho_1 \\ \omega(v_j) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_j}, \text{ for } j = 2, \dots, 2g; \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sum k_i + 2s_2 = 0$  and  $\rho_1$  is a reflection. Suppose  $\rho_1(1) = t_1 \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ .

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering defined by  $\omega$ .

Then there are an orbit surface  $G'_0$  of  $\tilde{M}_0$  and a basis  $\tilde{v}_1, \dots, \tilde{v}_g$  for  $\pi_1(G'_0)$  and curves  $\tilde{q}_i$  in the boundary of  $G'_0$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{q}_i) = q_i h^{-k_i}$ ,  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_1) = v_1 h^{-(t_1-1)}$  and  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_j) = v_j h^{-s_j}$ , for  $j = 2, \dots, 2g$ .

In particular, we have an orbit surface  $G'$  of  $\tilde{M}$  such that  $\tilde{v}_1, \dots, \tilde{v}_g$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(G')$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $p : M \rightarrow F$  be the orbit projection of  $M$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Recall  $F_0 = p(M_0)$ . By Lemma 2.3.11, there exists a homeomorphism  $\bar{\varphi}_0 : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$ , where  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and  $G_0 = \tilde{p}(\varphi^{-1}(M_0))$ . Then there exists a basis  $\{v'_j, q'_i\}$ , where  $j = 1, \dots, g$  and  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , for  $\pi_1(G_0)$  such that  $\bar{\varphi}_0(v'_j) = v_j$  and  $\bar{\varphi}_0(q'_i) = q_i$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, g$  and for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ .

Recall  $e(v_1) = -1$ ,  $e(v_j) = +1$ , for  $j = 2, \dots, 2g$ , and  $e(q_i) = +1$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , where  $e : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  is the valuation homomorphism of  $M$ . Let  $\tilde{e} : \pi_1(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  be the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ ; by Lemma 2.3.12 we have that  $\varphi| : \tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i) \rightarrow p^{-1}(q_i)$  is a covering space,  $\tilde{e}(v'_1) = -1$ ,  $\tilde{e}(v'_j) = +1$ , for  $j = 2, \dots, 2g$  and  $\tilde{e}(q'_i) = +1$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ .

From Lemma 2.3.9 it follows we have basis  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{v}_j\}$  and  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{q}_i\}$  for  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j))$  and  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i))$ , respectively, such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h}) = h^n$ ,  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_j) = v_j h^{-s_j}$  and  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{q}_i) = q_i h^{-k_i}$ , for  $j = 2, \dots, 2g$  and for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ .

Recall  $\rho_1(1) = t_1$ . By Lemma 2.3.10 there is a basis  $\{\tilde{v}_1, \tilde{h}\}$  for  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_1))$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h}) = h^n$  and  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_1) = v_1 h^{-(t_1-1)}$ . By construction,  $\tilde{v}_j$  and  $\tilde{q}_i$  intersect each fiber of  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j)$  and  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i)$ , respectively, in exactly one point.

Since  $h$  anticommutes with  $v_1$  we obtain  $v_1^{-1}h^{s_j} = h^{-s_j}v_1^{-1}$ . Then

$$v_1 h^{-(t_1-1)} v_2 h^{-s_2} h^{(t_1-1)} v_1^{-1} h^{s_2} v_2^{-1} = v_1 v_2 v_1^{-1} v_2^{-1} h^{2s_2}$$

because  $h$  commutes with  $v_2$ .

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_{\#} \left( \tilde{q}_1 \cdots \tilde{q}_r (\prod_{j=1}^g [\tilde{v}_{2j-1}, \tilde{v}_{2j}])^{-1} \right) &\simeq q_1 h^{-k_1} \cdots q_r h^{-k_r} (\prod_{j=1}^g [\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_{2j-1}), \varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_{2j})])^{-1} \\ &\simeq h^{-\sum k_i} q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod_{j=1}^g [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}] h^{2s_2})^{-1} \\ &\simeq h^{-\sum k_i} q_1 \cdots q_r h^{-2s_2} (\prod_{j=1}^g [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}])^{-1}, \\ &\simeq h^{-\sum k_i - 2s_2} q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod_{j=1}^g [v_{2j-1}, v_{2j}])^{-1} \\ &\simeq 1 \text{ (for } \sum k_i + 2s_2 = 0). \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\tilde{q}_1 \cdots \tilde{q}_r (\prod_{j=1}^g [\tilde{v}_{2j-1}, \tilde{v}_{2j}])^{-1} \simeq 1$  for  $\varphi_{\#}$  is injective. Then the curves  $\tilde{q}_1, \dots, \tilde{q}_r$  span a surface  $G'_0$  in  $M_0$ . After some isotopies of  $G'_0$  in  $\tilde{M}$  fixing  $\partial G'_0$ , we obtain  $G'_0$  is an orbit surface. After filling the holes of  $\tilde{M}_0$ ,  $G'_0$  gives rise to  $G'$  as required.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.3.16** *Suppose  $M = (NnI, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  is a Seifert manifold. Assume  $h$  is a regular fiber of  $M$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$ . By Remark 2.3.2,  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_j}, \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, g. \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sum k_i - 2 \sum s_j = 0$ .

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering defined by  $\omega$ .

Then there are an orbit surface  $G'_0$  of  $\tilde{M}_0$  and a basis  $\tilde{v}_1, \dots, \tilde{v}_g$  for  $\pi_1(G'_0)$  and curves  $\tilde{q}_i$  in the boundary of  $G'_0$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{q}_i) = q_i h^{-k_i}$ ,  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_j) = v_j h^{-(s_j)}$ , for all  $j = 1, \dots, g$ .

In particular, we have an orbit surface  $G'$  of  $\tilde{M}$  such that  $\tilde{v}_1, \dots, \tilde{v}_g$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(G')$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $p : M \rightarrow F$  be the orbit projection of  $M$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Recall  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and  $\{v_j\}$  is a basis of orientation reversing curves for  $\pi_1(F)$ . By Lemma 2.3.11, there exists a homeomorphism  $\bar{\varphi}_0 : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$ , where  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and  $G_0 = \tilde{p}(\varphi^{-1}(M_0))$ . Then there exists a basis  $\{v'_j, q'_i\}$ , where  $j = 1, \dots, g$  and  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , for  $\pi_1(G_0)$  such that  $\bar{\varphi}_0(v'_j) = v_j$  and  $\bar{\varphi}_0(q'_i) = q_i$ , for all  $j = 1, \dots, g$  and for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ .

Recall the valuation homomorphism of  $M$ ,  $e : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$ , is trivial. Let  $\tilde{e} : \pi_1(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  be the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ ; by Lemma 2.3.12 we have that  $\varphi| : \tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i) \rightarrow p^{-1}(q_i)$  is a covering,  $\tilde{e}(v'_j) = \tilde{e}(q'_i) = +1$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, g$  and  $i = 1, \dots, r$ .

From Lemma 2.3.9 it follows we have a basis  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{q}_i\}$  for  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i))$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h}) = h^n$  and  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{q}_i) = q_i h^{-k_i}$ .

Analogously, there is a basis  $\{\tilde{v}_j, \tilde{h}\}$  for  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j))$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h}) = h^n$  and  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_j) = v_j h^{-s_j}$ , for  $j = 1, \dots, g$ . Note that, by construction,  $\tilde{v}_j$  and  $\tilde{q}_i$  intersect each fiber of  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j)$  and  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i)$ , respectively, in exactly one point.

Since  $h$  commutes with  $v_j$  and  $q_i$ , then:

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_{\#} \left( \tilde{q}_1 \cdots \tilde{q}_r (\prod \tilde{v}_j^2)^{-1} \right) &\simeq q_1 h^{-k_1} \cdots q_r h^{-k_r} (\prod (v_j h^{-s_j})^2)^{-1} \\ &\simeq h^{-\sum k_i + 2 \sum s_j} q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod v_j^2)^{-1}, \quad (\text{recall } \sum k_i - 2 \sum s_j = 0.) \\ &\simeq q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod v_j^2)^{-1}, \\ &\simeq 1. \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\tilde{q}_1 \cdots \tilde{q}_r (\prod \tilde{v}_j^2)^{-1} \simeq 1$  for  $\varphi_{\#}$  is injective.

Then the curves  $\tilde{q}_1, \dots, \tilde{q}_r$  span a surface  $G'_0$  in  $M_0$ . After some isotopies of  $G'_0$  in  $\tilde{M}$  fixing  $\partial G'_0$ , we obtain  $G'_0$  is an orbit surface. After filling the holes of  $\tilde{M}_0$ ,  $G'_0$  gives rise to  $G'$  as required.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.3.17** *Suppose  $M = (NnII, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  is a Seifert manifold. Assume  $h$  is a regular fiber of  $M$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$ . By Remark 2.3.2,  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is defined by*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r, \\ \omega(v_1) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_1}, \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_j, \text{ for } j = 2, \dots, g;\end{aligned}$$

where  $\sum k_i - 2s_1 = 0$  and  $\rho_j$  is a reflection, for  $j = 2, \dots, g$ . Assume  $\rho_j(1) = t_j$ , for  $j = 2, \dots, g$ .

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering defined by  $\omega$ .

Then there are an orbit surface  $G'_0$  of  $\tilde{M}_0$  and a basis  $\tilde{v}_1, \dots, \tilde{v}_g$  for  $\pi_1(G'_0)$  and curves  $\tilde{q}_i$  in the boundary of  $G'_0$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{q}_i) = q_i h^{-k_i}$ ,  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_1) = v_1 h^{-(s_1)}$  and  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_j) = v_j h^{-(t_j-1)}$ , for all  $j = 2, \dots, g$ .

In particular, we have an orbit surface  $G'$  of  $\tilde{M}$  such that  $\tilde{v}_1, \dots, \tilde{v}_g$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(G')$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $p : M \rightarrow F$  be the orbit projection of  $M$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Recall  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and  $\{v_j\}$  is a basis of orientation reversing curves for  $\pi_1(F)$ . By Lemma 2.3.11, there exists a homeomorphism  $\bar{\varphi}_0 : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$ , where  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and  $G_0 = \tilde{p}(\varphi^{-1}(M_0))$ . Then there exists a basis  $\{v'_j, q'_i\}$ , where  $j = 1, \dots, g$  and  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , for  $\pi_1(G_0)$  such that  $\bar{\varphi}_0(v'_j) = v_j$  and  $\bar{\varphi}_0(q'_i) = q_i$ , for all  $j = 1, \dots, g$  and for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ .

Recall also the valuation homomorphism of  $M$ ,  $e : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$ , is defined by  $e(v_1) = +1$  and  $e(v_j) = -1$ , for  $j = 2, \dots, g$ . Let  $\tilde{e} : \pi_1(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  be the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ ; by Lemma 2.3.12 we have that  $\varphi| : \tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i) \rightarrow p^{-1}(q_i)$  is a covering,  $\tilde{e}(v'_1) = \tilde{e}(q'_i) = +1$ , for

$i = 1, \dots, r$ , and  $\tilde{e}(v'_j) = -1$ , if  $j = 2, \dots, g$ .

By Lemma 2.3.9, we have basis  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{v}_1\}$  and  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{q}_i\}$  for  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_1))$  and  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i))$ , respectively, such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h}) = h^n$ ,  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_1) = v_1 h^{-s_1}$  and  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{q}_i) = q_i h^{-k_i}$ . Note that there is also a basis  $\{\tilde{v}_j, \tilde{h}\}$  for  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j))$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h}) = h^n$  and  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_j) = v_j h^{-(t_j-1)}$ , for  $j = 2, \dots, g$ , for Lemma 2.3.10. By construction,  $\tilde{v}_j$  and  $\tilde{q}_i$  intersect each fiber of  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j)$  and  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i)$ , respectively, in exactly one point.

Since  $h$  anticommutes with  $v_1$ , then  $h^{-(t_j-1)}v_j = v_j h^{(t_j-1)}$  and  $h^{-2s_1}v_j = v_j h^{2s_1}$ . Consequently  $h^{-(t_j-1)}v_j h^{-(t_j-1)} = v_j$ ,  $h^{-2s_1}v_j^2 = v_j^2 h^{-2s_1}$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi_{\#} \left( \tilde{q}_1 \cdots \tilde{q}_r (\prod_{j=1}^g \tilde{v}_j^2)^{-1} \right) &\simeq q_1 h^{-k_1} \cdots q_r h^{-k_r} ((v_1 h^{-s_1})^2 \prod_{j=2}^g v_j h^{-(t_j-1)} v_j h^{-(t_j-1)})^{-1} \\ &\simeq h^{-\sum k_i + 2s_1} q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2)^{-1}, \text{ (recall } \sum k_i - 2s_1 = 0.) \\ &\simeq q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod v_j^2)^{-1}, \\ &\simeq 1. \end{aligned}$$

Thus  $\tilde{q}_1 \cdots \tilde{q}_r (\prod \tilde{v}_j^2)^{-1} \simeq 1$  for  $\varphi_{\#}$  is injective.

Then the curves  $\tilde{q}_1, \dots, \tilde{q}_r$  span a surface  $G'_0$  in  $M_0$ . After some isotopies of  $G'_0$  in  $\tilde{M}$  fixing  $\partial G'_0$ , we obtain  $G'_0$  is an orbit surface. After filling the holes of  $\tilde{M}_0$ ,  $G'_0$  gives rise to  $G'$  as required.  $\square$

**Lemma 2.3.18** *Suppose  $M = (NnIII, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  is a Seifert manifold with orbit projection  $p : M \rightarrow F$ . Assume  $h$  is a regular fiber of  $M$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$ . By Remark 2.3.2,  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r, \\ \omega(v_1) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_1}, \\ \omega(v_2) &= \varepsilon_n^{s_2}, \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_j, \text{ for } j = 3, \dots, g; \end{aligned}$$



where  $\sum k_i - 2s_1 - 2s_2 = 0$  and  $\rho_j$  is a reflection, for  $j = 3, \dots, g$ . Assume  $\rho_j(1) = t_j$ , for  $j = 2, \dots, g$ .

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering defined by  $\omega$ .

Then there are an orbit surface  $G'_0$  of  $\tilde{M}_0$  and a basis  $\tilde{v}_1, \dots, \tilde{v}_g$  for  $\pi_1(G'_0)$  and curves  $\tilde{q}_i$  in the boundary of  $G'_0$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{q}_i) = q_i h^{-k_i}$ ,  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_1) = v_1 h^{-(s_1)}$ ,  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_2) = v_2 h^{-(s_2)}$ ,  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_j) = v_j h^{-(t_j-1)}$ , for all  $j = 3, \dots, g$ .

In particular, we have an orbit surface  $G'$  of  $\tilde{M}$  such that  $\tilde{v}_1, \dots, \tilde{v}_g$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(G')$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $p : M \rightarrow F$  be the orbit projection of  $M$  and let  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  be the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Recall  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and  $\{v_j\}$  is a basis of orientation reversing curves for  $\pi_1(F)$ . By Lemma 2.3.11, there exists a homeomorphism  $\bar{\varphi}_0 : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$ , where  $F_0 = p(M_0)$  and  $G_0 = \tilde{p}(\varphi^{-1}(M_0))$ . Then there exists a basis  $\{v'_j, q'_i\}$ , where  $j = 1, \dots, g$  and  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , for  $\pi_1(G_0)$  such that  $\bar{\varphi}_0(v'_j) = v_j$  and  $\bar{\varphi}_0(q'_i) = q_i$ , for all  $j = 1, \dots, g$  and for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ .

The valuation homomorphism of  $M$ ,  $e : \pi_1(F) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$ , is defined by  $e(v_1) = e(v_2) = +1$  and  $e(v_j) = -1$ , for  $j = 3, \dots, g$ . Let  $\tilde{e} : \pi_1(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_2$  be the valuation homomorphism of  $\tilde{M}$ ; by Lemma 2.3.12 we have  $\varphi| : \tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i) \rightarrow p^{-1}(q_i)$  is a covering,  $\tilde{e}(v'_1) = \tilde{e}(v'_2) = \tilde{e}(q'_i) = +1$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , and  $\tilde{e}(v'_j) = -1$ , if  $j = 3, \dots, g$ .

By Lemma 2.3.9, we have basis  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{v}_1\}$ ,  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{v}_2\}$  and  $\{\tilde{h}, \tilde{q}_i\}$  for  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_1))$ ,  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_2))$  and  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i))$ , respectively, such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h}) = h^n$ ,  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_1) = v_1 h^{-s_1}$ ,  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_2) = v_2 h^{-s_2}$  and  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{q}_i) = q_i h^{-k_i}$ . Note that by Lemma 2.3.10 there is also a basis  $\{\tilde{v}_j, \tilde{h}\}$  for  $\pi_1(\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j))$  such that  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{h}) = h^n$  and  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{v}_j) = v_j h^{-(t_j-1)}$ , for  $j = 3, \dots, g$ . By construction,  $\tilde{v}_j$  and  $\tilde{q}_i$  intersect each fiber of  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(v'_j)$  and  $\tilde{p}^{-1}(q'_i)$ , respectively, in exactly one point.

Note that

$$\begin{aligned}
\varphi_{\#} \left( \tilde{q}_1 \cdots \tilde{q}_r (\prod_{j=1}^g \tilde{v}_j^2)^{-1} \right) &\simeq q_1 h^{-k_1} \cdots q_r h^{-k_r} ((v_1 h^{-s_1})^2 \prod_{j=2}^g v_j h^{-(t_j-1)} v_j h^{-(t_j-1)})^{-1} \\
&\simeq h^{-\sum k_i + 2s_1} q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod_{j=1}^g v_j^2)^{-1}, \text{ (recall } \sum k_i - 2s_1 = 0.) \\
&\simeq q_1 \cdots q_r (\prod v_j^2)^{-1}, \\
&\simeq 1;
\end{aligned}$$

because  $h$  commutes with  $v_1, v_2$  and  $q_i$ ; and  $h$  anticommutes with  $v_j$ , for  $j = 3, \dots, g$ .

Thus  $\tilde{q}_1 \cdots \tilde{q}_r (\prod \tilde{v}_j^2)^{-1} \simeq 1$  because  $\varphi_{\#}$  is injective.

Then the curves  $\tilde{q}_1, \dots, \tilde{q}_r$  span a surface  $G'_0$  in  $M_0$ . After some isotopies of  $G'_0$  in  $\tilde{M}$  fixing  $\partial G'_0$ , we obtain  $G'_0$  is an orbit surface. After filling the holes of  $\tilde{M}_0$ ,  $G'_0$  gives rise to  $G'$  as required.  $\square$

**Theorem 2.3.15** *Let  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  be a Seifert manifold, where  $Xx \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$ . Let  $h$  be a regular fiber of  $M$ . Write  $M_0 = \overline{M - \sqcup_{i=1}^r V_i}$ , where each  $V_i$  is a fibered neighborhood of an exceptional fiber or a fibered neighborhood of a regular fiber, for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ , and  $V_i$  is homeomorphic (under a fiber preserving homeomorphism) to the torus  $T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)$ . Assume  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a representation such that  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n)$ . Then*

$$\begin{aligned}
\omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\
\omega(v_j) &= \tau_j,
\end{aligned}$$

where  $\{h, v_j, q_i\}$  is a standard system of generators of  $\pi_1(M_0)$ , and  $\tau_j$  is a power of  $\varepsilon_n$  if  $v_j$  commutes with  $h$ , or a reflection if  $v_j$  anticommutes with  $h$ .

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering of  $M$  branched along fibers determined by  $\omega$ . Then  $\tilde{M}$  is in the same class of  $M$  and the Seifert symbol of  $\tilde{M}$  is:

$$\left( Xx, g; \frac{B_1}{A_1}, \dots, \frac{B_r}{A_r} \right),$$

with

$$B_i = \frac{\beta_i + k_i \alpha_i}{\gcd\{n, \beta_i + k_i \alpha_i\}},$$

$$A_i = \frac{n \alpha_i}{\gcd\{n, \beta_i + k_i \alpha_i\}},$$

where  $\gcd\{n, \beta_i + k_i \alpha_i\}$  denotes the greatest common divisor of  $n$  and  $\beta_i + k_i \alpha_i$ .

*Proof.*

By Remark 2.3.2,  $\omega$  is defined as stated. Also  $\tilde{M}$  is in the same class of  $M$  because of Corollary 2.3.1.

Suppose that  $F$ , of genus  $g$ , is the orbit surface of  $M$ . Recall  $F_0 = p(M_0)$ ,  $\tilde{M}_0 = \varphi^{-1}(M_0)$  and  $G_0 = \tilde{p}(\tilde{M}_0)$ , where  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  is the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Let  $G$  be the orbit surface of  $\tilde{M}$ .

By Lemma 2.3.11, there exists a homeomorphism  $\bar{\varphi}_0 : G_0 \rightarrow F_0$ . Thus  $\partial G_0$  has  $r$  components because  $\partial F_0$  has  $r$  components. Therefore  $\partial \tilde{M}_0$  has  $r$  components.

Note that we can obtain  $M$  from  $M_0$  by glueing solid tori  $U_i$  to  $T_i$  with homeomorphisms  $f_i : \partial U_i \rightarrow T_i$  such that  $f_i(m_i) = q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i}$ , where  $m_i$  is a meridian of  $\partial V_i$ .

Let  $G'$  be the orbit surface of  $\tilde{M}$  obtained in Lemmas 2.3.13, 2.3.14, 2.3.15, 2.3.16, 2.3.17 and 2.3.18. Recall that Lemmas 2.3.13, 2.3.14, 2.3.15, 2.3.16, 2.3.17 and 2.3.18 give us a basis  $\{\tilde{v}_j\}$  for  $\pi_1(G)$  and curves  $\tilde{q}_i$  in  $G$ , such that,  $\varphi_{\#}(\tilde{q}_i) = q_i h^{-k_i}$ .

Now we compute  $B_i$  and  $A_i$ .

Because of  $m_i \sim q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i}$ , we have that  $\omega(m_i) = \omega(q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i}) = \varepsilon^{\beta_i + k_i \alpha_i}$ . Let  $d_i = \gcd\{n, \beta_i + k_i \alpha_i\}$ . Note that the order of  $\omega(m_i)$  is  $n/d_i$  and that  $\varphi^{-1}(m_i)$  has  $d_i$  components. Let  $\tilde{m}_i$  be a

component of  $\varphi^{-1}(m_i)$ , then

$$\varphi(\tilde{m}_i) = m_i^{n/d_i} = q_i^{n\alpha_i/d_i} h^{n\beta_i/d_i}. \quad (2.4)$$

On the other hand,  $\tilde{m}_i = \tilde{q}_i^{A_i} \tilde{h}^{B_i}$  for some  $A_i$  and  $B_i$  positive integer numbers such that  $\gcd\{A_i, B_i\} = 1$ , then

$$\varphi(\tilde{m}_i) = (q_i h^{-k_i})^{A_i} h^{nB_i} = q_i^{A_i} h^{-A_i k_i + nB_i}. \quad (2.5)$$

Equating (2.4) and (2.5) we get that

$$B_i = \frac{\beta_i + k_i \alpha_i}{\gcd\{n, \beta_i + k_i \alpha_i\}}, \text{ and}$$

$$A_i = \frac{n\alpha_i}{\gcd\{n, \beta_i + k_i \alpha_i\}}.$$

□

## Chapter 3

# Heegaard genera of coverings of Seifert manifolds branched along fibers

### 3.1 Heegaard genera of Seifert manifolds

#### Theorem 3.1.1 [B-Z]

Let  $M = (Oo, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  be a Seifert manifold; assume  $\alpha_i > 1$ , and  $1 \leq i \leq r$ .

- i) If  $M = (Oo, 0; 1/2, 1/2, \dots, 1/2, \beta_r/(2\lambda+1))$ , with  $\lambda > 0$ ,  $r$  even and  $r \geq 4$ , then  $\text{rank}(\pi_1(M)) = r - 2 \leq h(M) \leq r - 1$ .
- ii) Suppose that  $M$  does not belong to the case (i) and  $r \geq 3$ , then  $\text{rank}(\pi_1(M)) = h(M) = 2g + r - 1$ .
- ii') If  $g > 0$  and  $r = 2$ , then  $\text{rank}(\pi_1(M)) = h(M) = 2g + 1$ .
- iii) If  $r = 1$ , then  $\text{rank}(\pi_1(M)) = h(M) = 2g$  if  $\beta_1 = \pm 1$ .  
Otherwise,  $\text{rank}(\pi_1(M)) = h(M) = 2g + 1$ .
- iii') If  $r = 0$ , then  $\text{rank}(\pi_1(M)) = h(M) = 2g$  if  $\beta_1 = \pm 1$ .  
Otherwise  $\text{rank}(\pi_1(M)) = h(M) = 2g + 1$ .

**Theorem 3.1.2 [B-Z]**

Let  $M = (On, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  be a Seifert Manifold; suppose  $\alpha_i > 1$  and  $1 \leq i \leq r$ .

i) If  $r \geq 2$ , then  $h(M) = g + r - 1$ .

ii) Suppose  $r=1$ .

(a) If  $\beta_1 = \pm 1$ , then  $h(M) = g$ .

(b) If  $\beta_1 \neq \pm 1$  is even, then  $h(M) = g + 1$ .

iii) If  $r = 0$ , then  $h(M) = g$  if  $\beta_1 = \pm 1$ ; otherwise,  $h(M) = g + 1$ .

**Remark 3.1.1** In Theorem 3.1.2, if  $\beta_1 \neq \pm 1$  is odd, Boileau and Zieschang claimed but did not prove that  $h(M) = g + 1$ . According to [Nu1] this claim is correct.

**Theorem 3.1.3 [Nu]** Let  $M$  be a non-orientable Seifert manifold.

(i) If  $M = (No, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$ , where  $\alpha_i > 1$ , then

(a) If  $r \geq 2$ , then  $h(M) = 2g + r - 1$ .

(b) Suppose  $r = 1$ . If  $\beta_1$  is even, then  $h(M) = 2g + 1$ . If  $\beta_1 = 1$ , then  $h(M) = 2g$ .

(c) Suppose  $r = 0$ . If  $\beta_1$  is even then  $h(M) = 2g + 1$ . If  $\beta_1$  is odd, then  $h(M) = 2g$ .

Also, if  $r = 1$  and  $\beta_1 \neq 1$  is odd, then  $2g \leq h(M) \leq 2g + 1$ .

(ii) If  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$ , where  $Xx \in \{NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$ , and  $\alpha_i > 1$ ; then:

(a) If  $r \geq 2$ , then  $h(M) = g + r - 1$ .

(b) Suppose  $r = 1$ . If  $\beta_1$  is even, then  $h(M) = g + 1$ . If  $\beta_1 = 1$ , then  $h(M) = g$ .

(c) Suppose  $r = 0$ . If  $\beta_1$  is even, then  $h(M) = g + 1$ . If  $\beta_1$  is odd, then  $h(M) = g$ .

Also, if  $r = 1$  and  $\beta_1 \neq 1$  is odd, then  $g \leq h(M) \leq g + 1$ .

### 3.2 Heegaard genera of coverings

Let  $M$  be a Seifert manifold with orbit projection  $p : M \rightarrow F$ . Assume  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is a covering of  $M$  branched along fibers. In this section we compare the Heegaard genus of  $\tilde{M}$ ,  $h(\tilde{M})$ , with the Heegaard genus of  $M$ ,  $h(M)$ . We always will assume that  $M$  is not in the following list:

- (a)  $M = (On, 1; \beta_1/\alpha_1)$ ,  $\alpha_1 \geq 1$
- (b)  $M = (Oo, 0; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \beta_2/\alpha_2)$ ,  $\alpha_i \geq 1$
- (c)  $M = (Oo, 0; \beta_1/2, \beta_2/2, \beta_3/m)$
- (d)  $M = (Oo, 0; \beta_1/2, \beta_2/3, \beta_3/3)$
- (e)  $M = (Oo, 0; \beta_1/2, \beta_2/3, \beta_3/4)$
- (f)  $M = (Oo, 0; \beta_1/2, \beta_2/3, \beta_3/5)$

We take out the cases (a) – (f) because these manifolds have finite fundamental group and in this cases  $S^3$  is the universal covering of  $M$ . Thus  $h(M) > h(S^3) = 0$  if  $\pi_1(M) \neq 1$ .

- (g)  $M = (Oo, 0; 1/2, 1/2, \dots, 1/2, \beta_r/(2\lambda + 1))$ , with  $\lambda > 0$ ,  $r$  even and  $r \geq 4$ .
- (h)  $M = (Zz, g; \beta/\alpha)$ , with  $Zz \in \{No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$ ,  $\beta \neq 1$ ,  $\beta$  odd and  $\alpha \geq 2$ . (Non-orientable Seifert manifolds with exactly one exceptional fiber and  $\beta \neq 1$  odd.)

We rule out (g) y (h) because we can not compute  $h(M)$  precisely. In case (g), we only know  $r - 2 \leq h(M) \leq r - 1$  and in case (h),  $h(M)$  satisfies  $2g \leq h(M) \leq 2g + 1$ .

Let  $M$  be a Seifert manifold and  $\{h_i\}_{i=1}^r$  be a set of fibers of  $M$  which contains all the exceptional fibers and a finite number of regular fibers. Recall each fiber has a neighborhood  $V_i$  fiber preserving homeomorphic to a solid fibered torus  $T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)$  be the fibered solid torus homeomorphic to  $V_i$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Note that  $\alpha_i$  and  $\beta_i$  are coprime numbers and  $\alpha_i \geq 1$ .

Define  $M_0 = \overline{M - \cup V_i}$ .

Suppose  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is a covering of  $M$  branched along fibers and  $\tilde{M}$  is connected. By Theorem 2.3.1, we know that there are  $\psi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M'$  and  $\zeta : M' \rightarrow M$  branched coverings such that the following diagram is commutative

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \tilde{M} & & \\ \downarrow \varphi & \searrow \psi & \\ & & M' \\ & \swarrow \zeta & \\ & & M \end{array}$$

Also if  $\omega_\psi$  and  $\omega_\zeta$  are the representations associated to  $\psi$  and  $\zeta$ , respectively, we have that  $\omega_\psi(h') = \varepsilon_t$  and  $\omega_\zeta(h) = (1)$ , where  $(1)$  is the identity permutation in  $S_n$  and  $\varepsilon_t = (1, 2, \dots, t)$ ;  $h$  and  $h'$  are regular fibers of  $M$  and  $M'$ , respectively. Thus we will only consider representations  $\omega(\pi_1(M_0)) \rightarrow S_n$  such that  $\omega(h) = (1)$  and  $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$ , where  $h$  is a regular fiber of  $M$ .

Along this section we use the following notation:

- $M$  is a Seifert manifold with orbit projection  $p : M \rightarrow F$ , and  $h$  is a regular fiber of  $M$ .
- The surface  $F$  has genus  $g$ . Let  $\{h_i\}_{i=1}^r$  be a set of fibers of  $M$  which contains all the exceptional fibers and some regular fibers. Recall each fiber has a neighborhood  $V_i$  fiber preserving homeomorphic to a fibered solid torus  $T(\beta_i/\alpha_i)$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ .
- $\{v_j\}$  is a basis for  $\pi_1(F)$  and we assume  $v_j$  is orientation reversing if  $F$  is non-orientable, for each  $j$ .
- $M_0 = \overline{M - \cup_{i=1}^r V_i}$ .

Note that  $\partial M_0$  has  $r$  components;  $T_1, \dots, T_r$

- $q_i = p(T_i)$ .
- $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a transitive representation.



- The identity permutation in  $S_n$  is denoted by (1) and the standard  $n$ -cycle  $(1, \dots, n)$  is denoted by  $\varepsilon_n$ .
- $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is the covering branched along fibers of  $M$  associated to the representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  and  $\tilde{p} : \tilde{M} \rightarrow G$  is the orbit projection of  $\tilde{M}$ .
- The surface  $G$  has genus  $\tilde{g}$ .
- The natural number  $n$  is always greater than 2. Otherwise, if  $n = 1$  then  $\varphi$  would be a homeomorphism.
- The Heegaard genus of  $M$  is denoted by  $h(M)$ .

### 3.2.1 Heegaard genera when $\omega(h) = (1)$

Let  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  be a Seifert manifold, where  $Xx \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$ . Suppose that  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a transitive representation defined by

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j};\end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively.

By Theorem 2.3.8,

a) If  $F$  is non-orientable,  $\tilde{M}$  is the manifold

$$(Yy, \tilde{g}; \frac{B_{1,1}}{A_{1,1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{1,\ell_1}}{A_{1,\ell_1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{r,1}}{A_{r,1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{r,\ell_r}}{A_{r,\ell_r}}),$$

where  $Yy \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$  and it is determined by Theorems 2.3.3, 2.3.5, 2.3.6 and 2.3.7. If  $G$  is orientable, then

$$\tilde{g} = 1 - \frac{n(2-g) + \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i - nr}{2}.$$

If  $G$  is non-orientable, then

$$\tilde{g} = n(g - 2) + 2 + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i.$$

b) If  $F$  is orientable, then  $\tilde{M}$  is the manifold

$$(Yy, \tilde{g}; \frac{B_{1,1}}{A_{1,1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{1,\ell_1}}{A_{1,\ell_1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{r,1}}{A_{r,1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{r,\ell_r}}{A_{r,\ell_r}}),$$

where  $Yy \in \{Oo, No\}$  and it is determined by Theorems 2.3.2 and 2.3.4; and

$$\tilde{g} = 1 + n(g - 1) + \frac{nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i}{2}.$$

The numbers  $B_{i,k}$  and  $A_{i,k}$  in the Seifert symbol for  $\tilde{M}$  in (a) and (b) are:

$$B_{i,k} = \frac{\text{order}(\sigma_{i,k}) \cdot \beta_i}{\text{gcd}\{\alpha_i, \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})\}}, \text{ and}$$

$$A_{i,k} = \frac{\alpha_i}{\text{gcd}\{\alpha_i, \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})\}},$$

where  $\text{gcd}\{\alpha_i, \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})\}$  denotes the greatest common divisor of  $\alpha_i$  and  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})$ .

We highlight the following equations for future reference.

$$\text{Note that } n \geq \ell_i \geq 1, \text{ for all } i = 1, \dots, r, \quad (3.1)$$

because  $\ell_i$  is the number of disjoint cycles of  $\omega(q_i)$  and

$$A_{i,k} = 1, \text{ if and only if, } \alpha_i | \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k}) \quad (3.2)$$

since the definition of  $A_{i,k}$ .

Let  $a$  be a positive number. Assume  $n > 1$ . Then

$$n(a - 2) + 2 \geq a \text{ if and only if } a \geq 2 \quad (3.3)$$

and

$$2 + 2n(a - 1) \geq 2a \text{ if and only if } a \geq 1. \quad (3.4)$$

**Lemma 3.2.1** *Let  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/1)$ , where  $Xx \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$ . Consider a transitive representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  defined by*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_1) &= \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{\ell_1}, \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j},\end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively.

By Theorem 2.3.8, we have that  $\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; B_1/A_1, \dots, B_{\ell_1}/A_{\ell_1})$ , with  $B_k = \text{order}(\sigma_k) \cdot \beta_1$  and  $A_k = 1$ , for  $k = 1, \dots, \ell_1$ . Let  $p : M \rightarrow F$  be the orbit projection of  $M$ . Let  $g$  be the genus of  $F$ . Then:

- (a) If  $F$  is non-orientable, then  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g - 2) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ .
- (b) If  $F$  is orientable, then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g - 1) + n - \ell_1 + 3$

*Proof.*

By Theorem 2.2.1, we can assume  $\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; n\beta_1/1)$ . Note that  $n\beta_1 \neq 1$  for  $n \geq 2$  and  $\beta_1$  is an integer number. Also  $n\beta_1$  is even if  $\beta_1$  is even, this implies that we can compute  $h(\tilde{M})$ , if  $\tilde{M}$  is non-orientable.

(a) Suppose  $F$  is non-orientable.

- (i) If  $G$  is non-orientable, then  $\tilde{g} = n(g - 2) + 2 + n - \ell_1$ , by Lemma 2.3.8. Since  $n\beta_1 \neq 1$ , then

$$h(\tilde{M}) = \tilde{g} + 1 = n(g - 2) + n - \ell_1 + 3.$$

- (ii) If  $G$  is orientable, by Lemma 2.3.8,  $2\tilde{g} = n(g - 2) + 2 + n - \ell_1$ . Thus

$$h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} + 1 = n(g - 2) + n - \ell_1 + 3,$$

for  $n\beta_1 \neq 1$ .

Therefore

$$h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} + 1 = n(g - 2) + n - \ell_1 + 3.$$

(b) Suppose  $F$  is orientable. Then  $G$  is orientable and by Lemma 2.3.8 we know  $2\tilde{g} = 2n(g - 1) + n - \ell_1 + 2$ . Since  $n\beta_1 \neq 1$  we obtain

$$h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} + 1 = 2\tilde{g} = 2n(g - 1) + n - \ell_1 + 3.$$

□

**Corollary 3.2.1** *Let  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/1)$ , where  $Xx \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$ . Consider a transitive representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_1) &= \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{\ell_1}, \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively.

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering of  $M$  branched along fibers associated to  $\omega$ . Then  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$

*Proof.*

Consider the following cases:

*First case.*  $F$  is non-orientable. By Lemma 3.2.1,  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} + 1 = n(g - 2) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ .

Recalling Equations 3.3 and 3.1 we conclude  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

*Second case.*  $F$  is orientable. Then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} + 1 = 2\tilde{g} = 2n(g - 1) + n - \ell_1 + 3$  for Lemma 3.2.1. By Equation 3.4 we obtain  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

**Lemma 3.2.2** *Let  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1)$  with  $\alpha_1 \geq 2$ . Consider a transitive representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  defined by*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_1) &= \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{\ell_1}, \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j},\end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively.

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be covering associated to  $\omega$ . By Theorem 2.3.8, we have  $\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; B_1/A_1, \dots, B_{\ell_1}/A_{\ell_1})$ , where

$$B_k = \frac{\text{order}(\sigma_k) \cdot \beta_1}{\text{gcd}\{\alpha_1, \text{order}(\sigma_k)\}}$$

and

$$A_k = \frac{\alpha_1}{\text{gcd}\{\alpha_1, \text{order}(\sigma_k)\}}.$$

Recall  $\text{gcd}\{\alpha_1, \text{order}(\sigma_k)\}$  denotes the greatest common divisor of  $\alpha_1$  and  $\text{order}(\sigma_k)$ .

Let  $k_1 = \#\{\sigma_k : \alpha_1 \nmid \text{order}(\sigma_k)\}$ . Then:

(a) Assume  $F$  is non-orientable.

1. Suppose  $k_1 = 0$ . If  $\beta_1 = 1$ ,  $n = \alpha_1$  and  $\omega(q_1) = (1, 2, \dots, \alpha_1)$ , then  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g-2) + n - \ell_1 + 2$ . Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g-2) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ .
2. Suppose  $k_1 = 1$ . Then  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g-2) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ .
3. Suppose  $k_1 \geq 2$ , then  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g-2) + n - \ell_1 + k_1 + 1$ .

(b) Assume  $F$  is orientable.

1. Suppose  $k_1 = 0$ . If  $\beta_1 = 1$ ,  $n = \alpha_1$  and  $\omega(q_1) = (1, 2, \dots, \alpha_1)$ , then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g-1) + n - \sum \ell_1 + 2$ . Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g-1) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ .
2. Suppose  $k_1 = 1$ , then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g-1) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ .
3. Suppose  $k_1 \geq 2$ , then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g-1) + n - \ell_1 + k_1 + 1$ .

*Proof.*

Note that  $A_i = 1$  if and only if  $\alpha_1 | \text{order}(\sigma_i)$ . Thus  $k_1$  is the number of exceptional fibers of  $\tilde{M}$ . Let  $G$  be the orbit surface of  $\tilde{M}$  and let  $\tilde{g}$  of  $G$ .

(a) Suppose  $F$  is non-orientable.

1. Assume  $k_1 = 0$ . Then  $\alpha_1 | \text{order}(\sigma_k)$ , for all  $k = 1, \dots, \ell_1$ . Thus there are integer numbers  $p_k > 0$  such that  $\text{order}(\sigma_k) = p_k \alpha_1$ . Hence, by Theorem 2.2.1 we can assume that  $\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; B/1)$ , where  $B = \beta_1 \sum p_k$ . Also, if  $\beta_1$  is even then  $B$  is even; then it is possible to compute the Heegaard genus of  $\tilde{M}$  when  $\beta_1$  is even. Note that  $B = 1$  if and only if  $\beta_1 = 1$ ,  $n = \alpha_1$  and  $\omega(q_1) = (1, 2, \dots, \alpha_1)$ .

(i) If  $G$  is non-orientable, then  $\tilde{g} = n(g - 2) + 2 + n - \ell_1$  due to Theorem 2.3.8

Therefore, from Theorems 3.1.1, 3.1.2 and 3.1.3 we obtain that  $h(\tilde{M}) = \tilde{g} = n(g - 2) + n - \ell_1 + 2$ , if  $\beta_1 = 1$ ,  $n = \alpha_1$  and  $\omega(q_1) = (1, 2, \dots, \alpha_1)$ ; Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = \tilde{g} + 1 = n(g - 2) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ .

(ii) If  $G$  is orientable, then  $2\tilde{g} = n(g - 2) + 2 + n - \ell_1$  due to Theorem 2.3.8.

Therefore, from Theorem 3.1.1, 3.1.2 and 3.1.3 we obtain that  $h(\tilde{M}) = \tilde{g} = n(g - 2) + n - \ell_1 + 2$ , if  $n = \alpha_1$  and  $\omega(q_1) = (1, 2, \dots, \alpha_1)$ ; Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = \tilde{g} + 1 = n(g - 2) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ .

2. Assume  $k_1 = 1$ . By renumbering the indices, if necessary, we can assume that  $A_1 \geq 2$  and  $A_m = 1$ , for each  $m = 2, \dots, \ell_1$ . Then there are integer numbers  $p_m > 0$  such that  $\text{order}(\sigma_m) = p_m \alpha_1$ , for all  $m \in \{2, \dots, \ell_1\}$ . Thus, by Theorem 2.2.1 we have that  $\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; B/A_1)$ , where

$$\begin{aligned} B &= B_1 + \beta_1 A_1 \sum p_m \\ &= \frac{\beta_1 (\text{order}(\sigma_1) + \alpha_1 \sum p_m)}{\gcd\{\alpha_1, \text{order}(\sigma_1)\}} \end{aligned}$$

Note that  $B$  is an even number if  $\beta_1$  is even. Then we always can compute the Heegaard genus of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Suppose that  $B = 1$ . Then  $\gcd\{\alpha_1, \text{order}(\sigma_1)\} = \beta_1 (\text{order}(\sigma_1) + \alpha_1 \sum p_m)$ . From this fact we obtain  $\beta_1 | \alpha_1$  and  $(\text{order}(\sigma_1) + \alpha_1 \sum p_m) | \text{order}(\sigma_1)$ , consequently,  $\beta_1 = 1$

and  $\alpha_1 \sum p_m = 0$ . Since  $\alpha_1 > 0$  we conclude  $\sum p_m = 0$ . Thus  $p_m = 0$ . This contradicts our assumption of  $p_m > 0$ .

Therefore  $B \neq 1$ .

(i) If  $G$  is non-orientable, then  $\tilde{g} = n(g-2) + n - \ell_1 + 1$ . Hence by Theorems 3.1.1, 3.1.2 and 3.1.3 we obtain  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} + 1 = n(g-2) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ .

(ii) If  $G$  is orientable, then  $2\tilde{g} = n(g-2) + n - \ell_1 + 1$ . By Theorems 3.1.1, 3.1.2 and 3.1.3 we conclude  $h(\tilde{M}) = \tilde{g} + 1 = n(g-2) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ .

3. Assume  $k_1 \geq 2$ . Recall  $k_1$  is the number of exceptional fibers of  $\tilde{M}$ .

(i) If  $G$  is non-orientable, from Theorem 2.3.8 we obtain that  $\tilde{g} = n(g-2) + n - \ell_1 + 2$ . By Theorems 3.1.1, 3.1.2 and 3.1.3 we conclude  $h(\tilde{M}) = \tilde{g} + k_1 - 1 = n(g-2) + n - \ell_1 + k_1 + 1$ .

(ii) If  $G$  is orientable, by Theorem 2.3.8 we know that  $2\tilde{g} = n(g-2) + n - \ell_1 + 2$ . Since  $k_1$  is the number of exceptional fibers of  $\tilde{M}$  we have  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} + k_1 - 1 = n(g-2) + n - \ell_1 + k_1 + 1$ .

(b) Suppose  $F$  is orientable, then  $G$  is orientable and  $2\tilde{g} = 2n(g-1) + n - \ell_1 + 2$  due to Theorem 2.3.8.

1. If  $k_1 = 0$ , then  $\alpha_1 | o(\sigma_k)$ , for all  $k = 1, \dots, \ell_1$ . Thus there are integer numbers  $p_k > 0$  such that  $order(\sigma_k) = p_k \alpha_1$ . Hence, by Theorem 2.2.1 we can assume that  $\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; B/1)$ , where  $B = \beta_1 \sum p_k$ . Also, if  $\beta_1$  is even then  $B$  is even; then it is possible to compute the Heegaard genus of  $\tilde{M}$  when  $\beta_1$  is even. Note that  $B = 1$  if and only if  $\beta_1 = 1$ ,  $n = \alpha_1$  and  $\omega(q_1) = (1, 2, \dots, \alpha_1)$ . Therefore  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} = 2n(g-1) + n - \ell_1 + 2$ , if  $n = \alpha_1$  and  $\omega(q_1) = (1, 2, \dots, \alpha_1)$ . Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} + 1 = 2n(g-1) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ .
2. If  $k_1 = 1$ , by renumbering the indices, if necessary, we can suppose that  $A_1 \geq 2$  and  $A_m = 1$ , for each  $m = 2, \dots, \ell_1$ . Then there exist integer numbers  $p_m > 0$  such that  $order(\sigma_m) = p_m \alpha_1$ , for all  $m \in \{2, \dots, \ell_1\}$ . By Theorem 2.2.1, we can assume

$\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; B/A_1)$ , where

$$\begin{aligned} B &= B_1 + \beta_1 A_1 \sum p_m \\ &= \frac{\beta_1(\text{order}(\sigma_1) + \alpha_1 \sum p_m)}{\text{gcd}\{\alpha_1, \text{order}(\sigma_1)\}} \end{aligned}$$

Note that  $B$  is an even number if  $\beta_1$  is even. Then we always can compute the Heegaard genus of  $\tilde{M}$ .

Suppose that  $B = 1$ . Then  $\text{gcd}\{\alpha_1, \text{order}(\sigma_1)\} = \beta_1(\text{order}(\sigma_1) + \alpha_1 \sum p_m)$ . From this fact we obtain  $\beta_1 | \alpha_1$  and  $(\text{order}(\sigma_1) + \alpha_1 \sum p_m) | \text{order}(\sigma_1)$ , consequently,  $\beta_1 = 1$  and  $\alpha_1 \sum p_m = 0$ . Since  $\alpha_1 > 0$  we conclude  $\sum p_m = 0$ . Thus  $p_m = 0$  and we obtain a contradiction to our assumption  $p_m > 0$ .

Therefore  $B \neq 1$  and  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} + 1 = 2n(g - 1) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ .

3. If  $k_1 \geq 2$ , then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} + k_1 - 1$  since  $k_1$  is the number of exceptional fibers. Therefore  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g - 1) + n - \ell_1 + k_1 + 1$ .  $\square$

**Corollary 3.2.2** *Let  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1)$  where  $Xx \in \{Oo, On.No.NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$  and  $\alpha_1 \geq 2$ . Consider a transitive representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_1) &= \sigma_1 \cdots \sigma_{\ell_1}, \quad \text{and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively.

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be covering associated to  $\omega$ . Then  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

*Proof.*



Recall  $F$  and  $G$  are the orbit surfaces of  $M$  and  $\tilde{M}$ , respectively. Let  $k_1$  be as in previous lemma.

(a) Suppose  $F$  is non-orientable. Then  $g \geq 2$  because  $g = 1$  implies  $M$  has finite fundamental group.

1. Assume  $k_1 = 0$ .

If  $\beta_1 = 1$ ,  $n = \alpha_1$  and  $\omega(q_1) = (1, \dots, \alpha_1)$ , then  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g - 2) + n - \ell_1 + 2$ , by Lemma 3.2.2. Notice that  $h(M) = g$  because  $\beta = 1$ . From Equation 3.3 we get that  $n(g - 2) + 2 \geq g$ . Equation 3.1 yields to  $n \geq \ell_1$ . Therefore  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

If  $\beta_1 \neq 1$  or  $n \neq \alpha_1$  or  $\omega(q_1) \neq (1, \dots, \alpha_1)$ , then  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g - 2) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ . Recalling Equations 3.3 and 3.1 we obtain that  $n(g - 2) + 2 \geq g$  and  $n - \ell_1 \geq 0$ . Therefore  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq g + 1 \geq h(M)$ .

2. Assume  $k_1 = 1$ . From Lemma 3.2.2 we know that  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g - 2) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ . Using again Equations 3.3 and 3.1 we conclude  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq g + 1 \geq h(M)$ .

3. Assume  $k_1 \geq 2$ . Then  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g - 2) + n - \ell_1 + k_1 + 1$  because of Lemma 3.2.2. Since  $k_1 \geq 2$ , Equation 3.3 implies that  $n(g - 2) + k_1 \geq g$ . By Equation 3.1, we conclude that  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$  as we stated.

(b) Suppose  $F$  is orientable. Note that  $F$  is not  $S^2$ , otherwise  $M$  would be a Seifert manifold with finite fundamental group and we do not want  $M$  with finite fundamental group. Thus  $g \geq 1$ .

1. Suppose  $k_1 = 0$ .

If  $\beta = 1$ ,  $n = \alpha_1$  and  $\omega(q_1) = (1, \dots, \alpha_1)$ , then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g - 1) + n - \ell_1 + 2$  for Lemma 3.2.2. Also  $h(M) = 2g$  because  $\beta = 1$ . Since  $g \geq 1$ , using Equation 3.4 we obtain that  $2n(g - 1) + 2 \geq 2g$ . From Equation 3.1 we conclude  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

If  $\beta \neq 1$  or  $n \neq \alpha_1$  or  $\omega(q_1) \neq (1, \dots, \alpha_1)$ , then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g-1) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ . By Equations 3.4 and 3.1, we conclude  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq 2g + 1 \geq h(M)$ .

2. Suppose  $k_1 = 1$ . In this case,  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g-1) + n - \ell_1 + 3$ . Hence Equations 3.4 and 3.1 let us conclude that  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq 2g + 1 \geq h(M)$ .
3. Suppose  $k_1 \geq 2$ . From Lemma 3.2.2 we obtain that  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g-1) + n - \ell_1 + k_1 + 1$ . Equation 3.4 yields to  $2n(g-1) + k_1 \geq 2g$ . From Equation 3.1 we obtain  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .  $\square$

**Lemma 3.2.3** *Let  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$ , where  $Xx \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$ ,  $\alpha_i \geq 2$ , for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, r\}$ , and  $r \geq 2$  (a Seifert manifold with at least two exceptional fibers). Consider the transitive representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively.

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering associated to  $\omega$ . By Theorem 2.3.8,

$$\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; \frac{B_{1,1}}{A_{1,1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{1,\ell_1}}{A_{1,\ell_1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{r,1}}{A_{r,1}}, \dots, \frac{B_{r,\ell_r}}{A_{r,\ell_r}}),$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} B_{i,k} &= \frac{\text{order}(\sigma_{i,k}) \cdot \beta_i}{\text{gcd}\{\alpha_i, \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})\}}, \text{ and} \\ A_{i,k} &= \frac{\alpha_i}{\text{gcd}\{\alpha_i, \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})\}}. \end{aligned}$$

Let  $k_i = \#\{\sigma_{i,s} \in \omega(q_i) : \alpha_i \nmid \text{order}(\sigma_{i,s})\}$ . By renumbering the indices, if necessary, we can assume that  $\omega(q_i) = \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,k_i} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  in such way that  $\alpha_i \nmid \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})$ , for  $k = 1, \dots, k_i$ .

(a) Assume  $F$  is non-orientable.

1. Suppose  $\sum_{i=1}^r k_i = 0$ . Note that  $\alpha_i | \text{order}(\sigma_{i,s})$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, r$  and for  $s = 1, \dots, \ell_i$ . Assume that  $p_{i,s}$  are integer numbers such that  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,s}) = p_{i,s} \alpha_i$ . Write  $B = \sum_{i=1}^r \sum_{s=1}^{\ell_i} p_{i,s} \beta_i$ .

Then  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ , if  $B = \pm 1$ ; Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 3$ .

2. Suppose  $\sum_{i=1}^r k_i = 1$ . By renumbering indices, if necessary, in this case we can assume that  $\alpha_1 \nmid \text{order}(\sigma_{1,1})$ ,  $\alpha_1 | \text{order}(\sigma_{1,s})$ , for  $s = 2, \dots, \ell_1$ , and  $\alpha_i | \text{order}(\sigma_{i,s})$ , for  $i = 2, \dots, r$  and for  $s = 1, \dots, \ell_i$ . Assume  $p'_{1,s}$ , for  $s = 2, \dots, \ell_1$  and  $p_{i,s}$ , for  $i = 2, \dots, r$  and for  $s = 1, \dots, \ell_i$ , are integers numbers such that  $\text{order}(\sigma_{1,s}) = p'_{1,s} \alpha_1$ , for  $s = 2, \dots, \ell_1$ , and  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,s}) = p_{i,s} \alpha_i$ , for  $i = 2, \dots, r$  and for  $s = 1, \dots, \ell_i$ . Define

$$B = B_{1,1} + A_{1,1} (\beta_1 \sum_{s=2}^{\ell_1} p'_{1,s} + \sum_{i=2}^r \sum_{s=1}^{\ell_i} p_{i,s} \beta_i).$$

Then  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ , if  $B = \pm 1$ ; Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 3$ .

3. Suppose  $\sum_{i=1}^r k_i \geq 2$ . Then  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + \sum k_i + 1$ .

(b) Assume  $F$  is orientable.

1. Suppose  $\sum_{i=1}^r k_i = 0$ . Note that  $\alpha_i | \text{order}(\sigma_{i,s})$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, r$  and for  $s = 1, \dots, \ell_i$ . Let  $p_{i,s}$  be integer numbers such that  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,s}) = p_{i,s} \alpha_i$ . Define  $B = \sum_{i=1}^r \sum_{s=1}^{\ell_i} p_{i,s} \beta_i$ . Then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g-1) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ , if  $B = \pm 1$ ; Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g-1) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 3$ .
2. Suppose  $\sum_{i=1}^r k_i = 1$ . We can assume that  $\alpha_1 \nmid \text{order}(\sigma_{1,1})$ ,  $\alpha_1 | \text{order}(\sigma_{1,s})$ , for  $s = 2, \dots, \ell_1$ , and  $\alpha_i | \text{order}(\sigma_{i,s})$ , for  $i = 2, \dots, r$  and for  $s = 1, \dots, \ell_i$ . Assume that  $p'_{1,s}$ , for  $s = 2, \dots, \ell_1$  and  $p_{i,s}$ , for  $i = 2, \dots, r$  and for  $s = 1, \dots, \ell_i$ , are integers numbers such that  $\text{order}(\sigma_{1,s}) = p'_{1,s} \alpha_1$ , for  $s = 2, \dots, \ell_1$ , and  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,s}) = p_{i,s} \alpha_i$ ,

for  $i = 2, \dots, r$  and for  $s = 1, \dots, \ell_i$ . Write

$$B = B_{1,1} + A_{1,1} \left( \beta_1 \sum_{s=2}^{\ell_1} p'_{1,s} + \sum_{i=2}^r \sum_{s=1}^{\ell_i} p_{i,s} \beta_i \right).$$

Then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g-1) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ , if  $B = \pm 1$ . Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g-1) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 3$ .

3. Suppose  $\sum_{i=1}^r k_i \geq 2$ . Then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g-1) + nr - \sum \ell_i + \sum k_i + 1$ .

*Proof.*

Note that  $\sum k_i$  is the number of exceptional fibers of  $\tilde{M}$  because  $A_{i,k} = \frac{\alpha_i}{\gcd\{\alpha_i, \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})\}} = 1$  if and only if  $\alpha_i | \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})$ . We proceed case by case.

(a) Suppose  $F$  is non-orientable.

1. Assume  $\sum k_i = 0$ . Recall  $p_{i,s}$  are integer numbers such that  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,s}) = p_{i,s} \alpha_i$ . From definition of  $B_{i,k}$ ,  $A_{i,k}$  and from Theorem 2.2.1 we can assume that  $\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; B/1)$ , where  $B = \sum_{i=1}^r \sum_{s=1}^{\ell_i} p_{i,s} \beta_i$ .

(i) If  $G$  is non-orientable, then  $\tilde{g} = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ . Therefore  $h(\tilde{M}) = \tilde{g} = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ , if  $B = \pm 1$ . Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = \tilde{g} + 1 = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 3$ .

(ii) If  $G$  is orientable then  $2\tilde{g} = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ . Then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ , if  $B = \pm 1$ . Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} + 1 = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 3$ .

2. Assume  $\sum k_i = 1$ . Recall  $B = B_{1,1} + A_{1,1} \left( \beta_1 \sum_{s=2}^{\ell_1} p'_{1,s} + \sum_{i=2}^r \sum_{s=1}^{\ell_i} p_{i,s} \beta_i \right)$ , where  $p'_{1,s}$ , for  $s = 2, \dots, \ell_1$  and  $p_{i,s}$ , for  $i = 2, \dots, r$  and for  $s = 1, \dots, \ell_i$ , are integers numbers such that  $\text{order}(\sigma_{1,s}) = p'_{1,s} \alpha_1$ , for  $s = 2, \dots, \ell_1$ , and  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,s}) = p_{i,s} \alpha_i$ , for  $i = 2, \dots, r$  and for  $s = 1, \dots, \ell_i$ . Then

$$\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; B_{1,1}/A_{1,1}, B_{1,2}/1, \dots, B_{1,\ell_1}/1, \dots, B_{r,1}/1, \dots, B_{r,\ell_r}/1).$$

By Theorem 2.2.1 and Definition of  $B_{i,k}$ , we can consider  $\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; B/A_{1,1})$ .

(i) If  $G$  is non-orientable, then  $\tilde{g} = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ . Thus  $h(\tilde{M}) = \tilde{g} = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ , if  $B = \pm 1$ . Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = \tilde{g} + 1 = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 3$ .

(ii) If  $G$  is orientable, then  $2\tilde{g} = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$  and we can conclude that  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ , if  $B = \pm 1$ . Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 3$ .

3. Assume  $\sum k_i \geq 2$ . Note that if  $G$  is non-orientable then  $\tilde{g} = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ , and if  $G$  is orientable then  $2\tilde{g} = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ . Since  $\sum k_i$  is the number of exceptional fibers then  $h(\tilde{M}) = \tilde{g} + \sum k_i - 1$ , if  $F$  is non-orientable and  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} + \sum k_i - 1$ , if  $F$  is orientable. Then it is clear that  $h(\tilde{M}) = n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + \sum k_i + 1$ .

(b) Suppose  $F$  is orientable. Then  $2\tilde{g} = 2n(g-1) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ , by Theorem 2.3.8.

1. Assume  $\sum k_i = 0$ . Recall  $p_{i,s}$  are integer numbers such that  $order(\sigma_{i,s}) = p_{i,s}\alpha_i$ . From definition of  $B_{i,k}$ ,  $A_{i,k}$  and from Theorem 2.2.1 we obtain that  $\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; B/1)$ , where  $B = \sum_{i=1}^r \sum_{s=1}^{\ell_i} p_{i,s}\beta_i$ . Thus  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} = 2n(g-1) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ , if  $B = \pm 1$ . Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} + 1 = 2n(g-1) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 3$ .
2. Assume  $\sum k_i = 1$ . Recall  $B = B_{1,1} + A_{1,1} \left( \beta_1 \sum_{s=2}^{\ell_1} p'_{1,s} + \sum_{i=2}^r \sum_{s=1}^{\ell_i} p_{i,s}\beta_i \right)$ , where  $p'_{1,s}$ , for  $s = 2, \dots, \ell_1$  and  $p_{i,s}$ , for  $i = 2, \dots, r$  and for  $s = 1, \dots, \ell_i$ , are integers numbers such that  $order(\sigma_{1,s}) = p'_{1,s}\alpha_1$ , for  $s = 2, \dots, \ell_1$ , and  $order(\sigma_{i,s}) = p_{i,s}\alpha_i$ , for  $i = 2, \dots, r$  and for  $s = 1, \dots, \ell_i$ . Then

$$\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; B_{1,1}/A_{1,1}, B_{1,2}/1, \dots, B_{1,\ell_1}/1, \dots, B_{r,1}/1, \dots, B_{r,\ell_r}/1).$$

By Theorem 2.2.1 and Definition of  $B_{i,k}$ , we can consider  $\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; B/A_{1,1})$ . Thus  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} = 2n(g-1) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$ , if  $B = \pm 1$ . Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2\tilde{g} + 1 = 2n(g-1) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 3$ .

3. Assume  $\sum k_i \geq 2$ . Then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2n(g-1) + nr - \sum \ell_i + \sum k_i + 1$  for  $\sum k_i$  is the number of exceptional fibers of  $\tilde{M}$ . □

**Corollary 3.2.3** *Let  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  where  $Xx \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$ , and  $g \neq 0$ , and  $\alpha_i \geq 2$ , for each  $i \in \{1, \dots, r\}$ , and*

$r \geq 2$  (a Seifert manifold with at least two exceptional fibers and orbit surface different from  $S^2$ ). Consider the transitive representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  defined by

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \text{ for } i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j},\end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively.

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering associated to  $\omega$ . Then  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $r$  be the number of exceptional fibers of  $M$ . Since  $M$  has at least two exceptional fibers, then  $h(M) = 2g + r - 1$  or  $h(M) = g + r - 1$ , if  $F$  is orientable or not, respectively. Let  $k_i$  be as in previous lemma. Recall  $\sum k_i$  is the number of exceptional fibers of  $\tilde{M}$ . Again we proceed case by case.

(a) If  $F$  is non-orientable. Recall  $\tilde{g} = n(g - 2) + 2 + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i$ , if  $G$  is non-orientable; otherwise, if  $G$  is orientable we have  $2\tilde{g} = n(g - 2) + 2 + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i$ .

1. If  $\sum k_i = 0$ , then  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq n(g-2) + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i + 2$ . Recall  $\alpha_i \geq 2$  and  $\alpha_i | \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})$ , for all  $i, k$ , then each cycle of  $\omega(q_i)$  has order at least 2. Thus  $\ell_i \leq \frac{n}{2}$ . Also  $\ell_i \leq n - 1$  since  $n - 1 \geq \frac{n}{2}$ , if  $n \geq 2$ . Then  $\sum_{i=1}^{r-2} \ell_i \leq (n - 1)(r - 2)$ .

Hence

$$\sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i \leq (n - 1)(r - 2) + \frac{n}{2} + \frac{n}{2} = (n - 1)(r - 2) + n$$

because  $\ell_{r-1} \leq \frac{n}{2}$  and  $\ell_r \leq \frac{n}{2}$ .

Note that  $(n - 1)(r - 2) + n = (n - 1)(r - 1) + 1$ .

From the facts

$$\left[ n(g - 2) + 2 + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i \right] - h(M) = (n - 1)(g - 2) + (n - 1)r - \sum \ell_i + 1,$$

$(n-1)(r-2) + n = (n-1)(r-1) + 1$  and  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq [n(g-2) + 2 + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i]$ , it follows that:

- If  $g = 1$ , then

$$[n(g-2) + 2 + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i] - h(M) = (n-1)(r-1) - \sum \ell_i + 1 \geq 0.$$

Thus  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

- If  $g \geq 2$ , then

$$[n(g-2) + 2 + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i] - h(M) \geq (n-1)(g-2) + (n-1)(r-1) - \sum \ell_i + 1 \geq 0.$$

Thus  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

Therefore  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

2. If  $\sum k_i = 1$ , then

$$[n(g-2) + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i + 2] - h(M) = (n-1)(g-2) + (n-1)r - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i + 1.$$

Recall  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq n(g-2) + nr - \sum \ell_i + 2$  and  $\ell_1$  is the number of cycles of  $\omega(q_1)$ .

From previous lemma, we can suppose  $\alpha_{1,1} \nmid \text{order}(\sigma_{1,1})$ ,  $\alpha_{1,1} \mid \text{order}(\sigma_{1,s})$ , for  $s = 2, \dots, \ell_1$ , and  $\alpha_i \mid \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})$ , for  $i = 2, \dots, r$  and for  $k = 1, \dots, \ell_i$ . Then  $\text{order}(\sigma_{1,s}) \geq 2$ , if  $s \neq 1$ ; and  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,k}) \geq 2$ , for  $i = 2, \dots, r$  and for all  $k$ .

- (i) Assume  $n = 2$ . Then  $\tilde{M}$  has exactly one exceptional fiber if and only if

$M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \beta_2/2, \dots, \beta_r/2)$ , where  $\alpha_1 > 2$  y  $\omega(q_i) = (1, 2)$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Thus  $\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; B_{1,1}/A_{1,1}, \beta_2/1, \dots, \beta_r/1)$ . It is easy to see in this case that  $\sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i = r$  Then  $[n(g-2) + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i + 2] - h(M) = g - 1$ . Recalling  $g \neq 0$  we conclude  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

- (ii) Assume  $n \geq 3$ . In this case we have that  $\ell_i \leq \frac{n}{2} \leq n-1$ , for all  $i = 2, \dots, r$ , since  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,k}) \geq 2$ , for  $i \geq 2$ . Thus  $\sum_{i=3}^r \ell_i \leq (n-1)(r-3)$ .

Now note that

$$\ell_1 \leq \frac{n - \text{order}(\sigma_{1,1})}{2} + 1$$

for  $\omega(q_1)$  contains the cycle  $\sigma_{1,1}$  and the cycles  $\sigma_{1,s}$ , for  $s = 2, \dots, r$ , but the cycles  $\sigma_{1,s}$ , for  $s = 2, \dots, r$ , have order at least 2 then we have at most  $\frac{n - \text{order}(\sigma_{1,1})}{2} + 1$  cycles in  $\omega(q_1)$ . Also, we have that the inequality  $\frac{n - \text{order}(\sigma_{1,1})}{2} + 1 \leq \frac{n-1}{2} + 1$  follows since  $\text{order}(\sigma_{1,1}) \geq 1$ . Thus  $\ell_1 \leq \frac{n-1}{2} + 1$ .

Then

$$\sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i \leq \frac{n-1}{2} + 1 + \frac{n}{2} + (n-1)(r-3) = (n-1)(r-3) + n + \frac{1}{2}$$

because  $\ell_2 \leq n/2$  and  $\ell_1 \leq \frac{n-1}{2} + 1$ . Since  $(n-1)(r-3) + n + 1/2 \leq (n-1)(r-1) + 1$  we obtain

$$(n-1)(r-1) + 1 - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i \geq 0.$$

Last inequality together the fact  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq [n(g-2) + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i + 2]$  allow us to get the following:

- If  $g = 1$ , then

$$\left[ n(g-2) + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i + 2 \right] - h(M) = (n-1)(r-1) - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i + 1 \geq 0.$$

Thus  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

- If  $g \geq 2$ , then

$$\left[ n(g-2) + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i + 2 \right] - h(M) = (n-1)(g-2) + (n-1)r - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i + 1 \geq 0.$$

Thus  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

Therefore  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

3. If  $\sum k_i \geq 2$ , notice that

$$h(\tilde{M}) - h(M) = (n-1)(g-2) + (n-1)r - \left( \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i - \sum_{i=1}^r k_i \right)$$



The inequality

$$\ell_i \leq \frac{n - \sum_{s=1}^{k_i} \text{order}(\sigma_{i,s})}{2} + k_i$$

follows since  $\ell_i$  is the number of cycles of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,j}) \geq 2$  for  $j = k+1, \dots, r$ ; also the inequality

$$\frac{n - \sum_{s=1}^{k_i} \text{order}(\sigma_{i,s})}{2} + k_i \leq \frac{n-1}{2} + k_i$$

follows since  $\sum_{s=1}^{k_i} \text{order}(\sigma_{i,s}) \geq 1$ .

Then  $\sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i - \sum_{i=1}^r k_i \leq \frac{(n-1)r}{2}$ . On the other hand,  $r/2 \leq r-1$  for  $r \geq 2$ . Thus  $\frac{(n-1)(r-1)}{2} - \left( \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i - \sum_{i=1}^r k_i \right) \geq 0$  and we obtain

$$(n-1)(r-1) - \left( \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i - \sum_{i=1}^r k_i \right) \geq 0.$$

Finally, we have that:

- If  $g = 1$ , then

$$h(\tilde{M}) - h(M) = (n-1)(r-1) - \left( \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i - \sum_{i=1}^r k_i \right) \geq 0.$$

- If  $g \geq 2$ , then

$$h(\tilde{M}) - h(M) \geq (n-1)(g-2) + (n-1)(r-1) - \left( \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i - \sum_{i=1}^r k_i \right) \geq 0.$$

Therefore  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

(b) Assume  $F$  is orientable. In this case,  $G$  is orientable and  $2\tilde{g} = 2n(g-1) + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i + 2$ .

1. If  $\sum k_i = 0$ , then

$$h(\tilde{M}) \geq 2\tilde{g} = 2n(g-1) + nr - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i + 2.$$

Recall  $\alpha_i \geq 2$  and  $\alpha_i | \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})$ , for all  $i, k$ , then each cycle of  $\omega(q_i)$  has order at least 2. Thus  $\ell_i \leq n/2$ . Also  $\ell_i \leq n-1$  since  $n-1 \geq n/2$ , if  $n \geq 2$ . Then  $\sum_{i=1}^{r-2} \ell_i \leq (n-1)(r-2)$ .

Hence

$$\sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i \leq (n-1)(r-2) + \frac{n}{2} + \frac{n}{2}$$

because  $\ell_{r-1} \leq n/2$  and  $\ell_r \leq n/2$ .

It is clear that  $(n-1)(r-2) + n = (n-1)(r-1) + 1$ .

Since  $2\tilde{g} - h(M) = 2(n-1)(g-1) + (n-1)r - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i + 1$ , we have that

$$2\tilde{g} - h(M) \geq 2(n-1)(g-1) + (n-1)(r-1) - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i + 1 \geq 0.$$

Therefore  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

2. If  $\sum k_i = 1$ , recall  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq 2\tilde{g}$ . Then

$$2\tilde{g} - h(M) = 2(n-1)(g-1) + (n-1)r - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i + 1.$$

By previous lemma, we can suppose  $\alpha_{1,1} \nmid \text{order}(\sigma_{1,1})$ ,  $\alpha_{1,1} | \text{order}(\sigma_{1,s})$ , for  $s = 2, \dots, \ell_1$ , and  $\alpha_i | \text{order}(\sigma_{i,k})$ , for  $i = 2, \dots, r$  and for  $k = 1, \dots, \ell_i$ . Then  $\text{order}(\sigma_{1,s}) \geq 2$ , if  $s \neq 1$ ; and  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,k}) \leq 2$ , for  $i = 2, \dots, r$  and for all  $k$ .

(i) Assume  $n = 2$ . Then  $\tilde{M}$  has exactly one exceptional fiber if and only if

$M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \beta_2/2, \dots, \beta_r/2)$ , where  $\alpha_1 > 2$  y  $\omega(q_i) = (1, 2)$ , for  $i = 1, \dots, r$ . Thus  $\tilde{M} = (Yy, \tilde{g}; B_{1,1}/A_{1,1}, \beta_2/1, \dots, \beta_r/1)$ . It is easy to see in this case that  $\sum \ell_i = r$ . Then  $2\tilde{g} - h(M) = 2(g-1) + 1$  and we conclude  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$  since  $g \neq 0$ .

(ii) Assume  $n \geq 3$ . In this case we have that  $\ell_i \leq n/2 \leq n-1$ , for all  $i = 2, \dots, r$ , since  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,k}) \geq 2$ , for  $i \geq 2$ . Thus  $\sum_{i=3}^r \ell_i \leq (n-1)(r-3)$ . Now note that

$$\ell_1 \leq \frac{n - \text{order}(\sigma_{1,1})}{2} + 1 \leq \frac{n-1}{2} + 1.$$

The first inequality  $\ell_1 \leq \frac{n - \text{order}(\sigma_{1,1})}{2} + 1$  follows for  $\ell_1$  is the number of cycles in  $\omega(q_1)$ ; in  $\omega(q_1)$  we have the cycle  $\sigma_{1,1}$  and the cycles  $\sigma_{j,k}$ , for  $j = 2, \dots, r$ , but the cycles  $\sigma_{j,k}$  have order at least 2, for  $j = 2, \dots, r$ , then we have at most  $\frac{n - \text{order}(\sigma_{1,1})}{2} + 1$  cycles in  $\omega(q_1)$ . The second inequality  $\frac{n - \text{order}(\sigma_{1,1})}{2} + 1 \leq \frac{n-1}{2} + 1$  follows because  $\text{order}(\sigma_{1,1}) \geq 1$ .

Then

$$\sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i \leq (n-1)(r-3) + \frac{n}{2} + \frac{n-1}{2} + 1 = (n-1)(r-3) + n + \frac{1}{2}$$

for  $\ell_2 \leq n/2$  and  $\ell_1 \leq \frac{n-1}{2} + 1$ . Since  $(n-1)(r-3) + n + 1/2 \leq (n-1)(r-1) + 1$  we obtain

$$(n-1)(r-1) + 1 - \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i \geq 0.$$

Therefore  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq 2\tilde{g} \geq h(M)$ .

3. If  $\sum k_i \geq 2$ , then

$$h(\tilde{M}) - h(M) = 2(n-1)(g-1) + (n-1)r - \left( \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i - \sum_{i=1}^r k_i \right).$$

Note that

$$\ell_i \leq \frac{n - \sum_{s=1}^{k_i} \text{order}(\sigma_{i,s})}{2} + k_i$$

because  $\ell_i$  is the number of cycles of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\text{order}(\sigma_{i,j}) \geq 2$  for  $j = k+1, \dots, r$ ; note also that

$$\frac{n - \sum_{s=1}^{k_i} \text{order}(\sigma_{i,s})}{2} + k_i \leq \frac{n-1}{2} + k_i$$

since  $\sum_{s=1}^{k_i} \text{order}(\sigma_{i,s}) \geq 1$ .

$$\text{Therefore } \frac{(n-1)(r-1)}{2} - \left( \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i - \sum_{i=1}^r k_i \right) \geq 0.$$

Because of  $r \geq 2$ , then  $\frac{r}{2} \leq r-1$ . Thus

$$(n-1)(r-1) - \left( \sum_{i=1}^r \ell_i - \sum_{i=1}^r k_i \right) \geq 0.$$

Therefore  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ . □

**Corollary 3.2.4** *Assume  $r$  is an even non-negative number such that  $r \geq 4$ . Consider the Seifert manifold*

$$M = (Oo, 0; \underbrace{(-2r+3)/4, 1/2, 1/2, \dots, 1/2}_{r\text{-times}})$$

and note that  $\pi_1(M)$  is infinite. Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_2$  be the representation defined by

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1) \\ \omega(q_1) &= \varepsilon_2 \\ &\vdots \\ \omega(q_r) &= \varepsilon_2. \end{aligned}$$

Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the (unbranched) covering associated to  $\omega$ .

Then  $h(\tilde{M}) < h(M)$ .

*Proof.*

First we have to highlight that the representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_2$  extends to a representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M) \rightarrow S_2$  for  $\omega(q_i^{\alpha_i} h^{\beta_i}) = (1)$ . Also, it is easy to see that  $h(M) = r-1$ , by Theorem 3.1.1. Now note that  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2((r/2) - 1) = r-2$  since

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{M} &= (Oo, (r/2) - 1; (-2r+3)/2, \underbrace{1/1, \dots, 1/1}_{(r-1)\text{-times}}) \text{ by Theorem 2.3.8} \\ &= (Oo, (r/2) - 1; 1/2). \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $h(\tilde{M}) < h(M)$ . □

**Remark 3.2.1** *Of course, there are also manifolds  $M = (Oo, 0; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  with at least two exceptional fibers and infinite fundamental group, admitting representations  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  such that  $\omega(h) = (1)$  and the covering  $\tilde{M}$  determined by  $\omega$  satisfies that  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ , for example:*

*Assume  $r$  is an even non-negative number such that  $r \geq 4$ . Consider the Seifert manifold*

$$M = (Oo, 0; \underbrace{1/4, 1/2, 1/2, \dots, 1/2}_{r\text{-times}})$$

*and note that  $h(M) = r - 1$  and  $\pi_1(M)$  is infinite. Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_2$  be the representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1) \\ \omega(q_1) &= \varepsilon_2 \\ &\vdots \\ \omega(q_r) &= \varepsilon_2 \end{aligned}$$

*Then*

$$\begin{aligned} \tilde{M} &= (Oo, (r/2) - 1; \underbrace{1/2, 1/1, \dots, 1/1}_{(r-1)\text{-times}}) \text{ by Theorem 2.3.8} \\ &= (Oo, (r/2) - 1; (1 + 2(r - 1))/2) \end{aligned}$$

*and we have that  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2((r/2) - 1) + 1 = r - 1$  since  $1 + 2(r - 1) \neq 1$ .*

*Therefore  $h(\tilde{M}) = h(M)$ .*

□

We can summarize some of the previous Corollaries in the following Theorem.

**Theorem 3.2.1** *Let  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  where  $Xx \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$  and  $g \neq 0$ . Let  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  be a transitive representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned} \omega(h) &= (1), \\ \omega(q_i) &= \sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}, \forall i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}, \end{aligned}$$

where  $\sigma_{i,1} \cdots \sigma_{i,\ell_i}$  and  $\rho_{j,1} \cdots \rho_{j,s_j}$  are the disjoint cycle decompositions of  $\omega(q_i)$  and  $\omega(v_j)$ , respectively, and  $\{h, v_j, q_i\}$  is a standard system of generators of  $\pi_1(M_0)$ .

Then  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

*Proof.*

The result follows from Corollaries 3.2.1, 3.2.2 and 3.2.3.  $\square$

### 3.2.2 Heegaard genus when $\omega(h) = \varepsilon_n$

Recall  $\varepsilon_n = (1, 2, \dots, n) \in S_n$ . Given a Seifert manifold  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$ , where  $Xx \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$ , with orbit projection  $p : M \rightarrow F$ , where  $F$  has genus  $g$ , and given a representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  defined by

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n, \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \forall i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \tau_j,\end{aligned}$$

$\tau_j$  is a power of the  $n$ -cycle  $\varepsilon_n$ , if  $e(v_j) = +1$  or  $\tau_j$  is a reflection  $\rho_j$ , if  $e(v_j) = -1$ . Then, if  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is the covering determined by  $\omega$ , by Theorem 2.3.15 we have that  $\tilde{M} = (Xx, g; B_1/A_1, \dots, B_r/A_r)$ , where

$$B_i = \frac{\beta_i + k_i \alpha_i}{\gcd\{n, \beta_i + k_i \alpha_i\}}$$

and

$$A_i = \frac{n \alpha_i}{\gcd\{n, \beta_i + k_i \alpha_i\}}.$$

Recall  $\gcd\{n, \beta_i + k_i \alpha_i\}$  denotes the greatest common divisor of  $n$  and  $\beta_i + k_i \alpha_i$ .

Note that  $\alpha_i \geq 2$  implies that  $A_i \geq 2$ .

**Lemma 3.2.4** *Let  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1)$  be a Seifert manifold, where  $Xx \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$  where  $\alpha_1 \geq 1$ . Suppose that  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  and  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is the representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n, \\ \omega(q_1) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_1}, \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \tau_j,\end{aligned}$$

where  $\{h, q_i, v_j\}$  is a standard system of generators of  $\pi_1(M_0)$ , and  $\tau_j$  is a power of  $\varepsilon_n$ , if  $v_j$  commutes with  $h$ ; otherwise, if  $v_j$  anticommutes with  $h$ ,  $\tau_j$  is a reflection  $\rho_j$ .

Suppose  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is the covering determined by  $\omega$ .

- Assume  $(\beta_1 + k_1\alpha_1) \nmid n$ . Then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2g + 1$  or  $h(\tilde{M}) = g + 1$ , if  $F$  is orientable or  $F$  is non-orientable, respectively. Also  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .
- Assume  $(\beta_1 + k_1\alpha_1) | n$ . Then  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2g$ , if  $F$  is orientable; Otherwise, if  $F$  is non-orientable, then  $h(\tilde{M}) = g$ . Furthermore,  $h(\tilde{M}) = h(M)$  or  $h(\tilde{M}) < h(M)$ , if  $\beta_1 = \pm 1$  or  $\beta_1 \neq \pm 1$ , respectively.

*Proof.*

Observe that  $\tilde{M} = (Xx, g; B_1/A_1)$ , with  $B_1 = \frac{\beta_1 + k_1\alpha_1}{\gcd\{n, \beta_1 + k_1\alpha_1\}}$  and  $A_1 = \frac{n\alpha_1}{\gcd\{n, \beta_1 + k_1\alpha_1\}}$ . It is clear that  $B_1 = \pm 1$  if and only if  $(\beta_1 + k_1\alpha_1) | n$ . Of course, through this proof, if  $\tilde{M}$  is non-orientable we ask  $\beta_1 + k_1\alpha_1$  be even, in order, to compute  $h(\tilde{M})$ .

- If  $(\beta_1 + k_1\alpha_1) \nmid n$ , then  $B_1 \neq \pm 1$  and

$$h(\tilde{M}) = \begin{cases} 2g + 1, & \text{if } F \text{ is orientable, or} \\ g + 1, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

On the other hand, it is clear that  $h(M) \leq 2g + 1$  or  $h(M) \leq g + 1$ , if  $F$  is orientable or  $F$  is non-orientable, respectively. Hence  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .

- Suppose  $(\beta_1 + k_1\alpha_1) | n$ . Then  $\tilde{M} = (Xx, g; \pm 1/A_1)$  and we conclude that  $h(\tilde{M}) = 2g$  or  $h(\tilde{M}) = g$ , if  $F$  is orientable or  $F$  is non-orientable, respectively.

On the other hand, note that:

- (a) If  $\beta_1 = \pm 1$ , then  $h(M) = 2g$  or  $h(M) = g$ , if  $F$  is orientable or  $F$  is non-orientable, respectively. Thus  $h(\tilde{M}) = h(M)$ .
- (b) If  $\beta_1 \neq \pm 1$ , then  $h(M) = 2g + 1$  or  $h(M) = g + 1$ , if  $F$  is orientable or  $F$  is non-orientable, respectively. Thus  $h(\tilde{M}) < h(M)$ .

□

**Corollary 3.2.5** *Let  $\beta_1$  be an even number and consider the Seifert manifold*

$M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1)$ , where  $Xx \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$  and  $\alpha_1 \geq 1$ . Let  $\omega : \pi_1(M) \rightarrow S_{|\beta_1|}$  be the representation defined by

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_{|\beta_1|}, \\ \omega(q_1) &= (1), \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \tau_j,\end{aligned}$$

where  $\tau_j$  is a power of  $\varepsilon_{|\beta_1|}$  or a reflection  $\rho_j$  depending on if  $v_j$  commutes or anticommutes with  $h$ , respectively. If  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is the covering branched along fibers of  $M$  determined by  $\omega$ , then  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is an (unbranched) covering of  $M$  and  $h(\tilde{M}) < h(M)$ .

*Proof.*

Since  $\omega(q_1^{\alpha_1} h^{\beta_1}) = \varepsilon_{|\beta_1|}^{\beta_1} = (1)$  then  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_{|\beta_1|}$  extends to a representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M) \rightarrow S_{|\beta_1|}$ . Therefore  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is an unbranched covering of  $M$ . By Lemma 3.2.4 we conclude that  $h(\tilde{M}) < h(M)$ . □

**Lemma 3.2.5** *Let  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  be a Seifert manifold, where  $Xx \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$  such that  $\alpha_i \geq 2$  and  $r \geq 2$ . Consider a representation  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  defined by*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n, \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \forall i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \tau_j,\end{aligned}$$

such that  $\tau_j$  is a power of  $\varepsilon_n$ , if  $v_j$  commutes with  $h$ ; otherwise,  $\tau_j$  is a reflection  $\rho_j$ , if  $v_j$  anticommutes with  $h$ .



Let  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  be the covering associated to  $\omega$ .

Then  $h(\tilde{M}) = h(M)$ .

*Proof.*

Let  $F$  and  $G$  be the orbit surfaces of  $M$  and  $\tilde{M}$ , respectively. If  $g$  is the genus of  $F$ , then  $G$  also has genus  $g$  since  $F$  and  $G$  are homeomorphic because of Theorem 2.3.15. Note that  $\alpha_i \geq 2$  implies that  $A_i \geq 2$ , thus the number of exceptional fibers of  $\tilde{M}$  is equal to  $r$ . Therefore  $h(\tilde{M}) = h(M)$ .  $\square$

Now we are able to prove the following theorem.

**Theorem 3.2.2** *Consider  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1, \dots, \beta_r/\alpha_r)$  a Seifert manifold, where  $Xx \in \{Oo, On, No, NnI, NnII, NnIII\}$  and assume  $\omega : \pi_1(M_0) \rightarrow S_n$  is a representation defined by*

$$\begin{aligned}\omega(h) &= \varepsilon_n, \\ \omega(q_i) &= \varepsilon_n^{k_i}, \forall i = 1, \dots, r \text{ and} \\ \omega(v_j) &= \tau_j,\end{aligned}$$

*such that  $\tau_j$  is a power of  $\varepsilon_n$  if  $v_j$  commutes with  $h$ ; otherwise,  $\tau_j$  is a reflection  $\rho_j$ , if  $v_j$  anticommutes with  $h$ .*

*Suppose  $\varphi : \tilde{M} \rightarrow M$  is the covering determined by  $\omega$ .*

*If  $M = (Xx, g; \beta_1/\alpha_1)$ , where  $\alpha_1 \geq 1$ ,  $(\beta_1 + k_1\alpha_1)|n$  and  $\beta_1 \neq \pm 1$ , then  $h(\tilde{M}) < h(M)$ .*

*Otherwise,  $h(\tilde{M}) \geq h(M)$ .*

*Proof.*

The result follows from Lemma 3.2.4 and Lemma 3.2.5.  $\square$



# Bibliography

- [**B-E**] I. Berstein and A. Edmonds, On the construction of branched coverings of low-dimensional manifolds, *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.* 247 (1979) 87-123.
- [**B-Z**] M. Boileau and H. Zieschang, Heegaard genus of closed orientable Seifert 3-manifolds, *Invent. Math.* 76 (1984) 455-468.
- [**Fo**] R. Fox, Covering spaces with singularities, in: *Lefschetz Symposium*, in: *Princeton Math. Ser.*, Vol. 12, Princeton Univ. Press, Princeton, NJ, 1957, pp. 243-357.
- [**G-H**] C. Gordon and W. Heil, Simply connected branched coverings of  $S^3$ , *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.* 35 (1972) 287-288.
- [**Mo**] E. Moise, *Geometric Topology in dimensions 2 and 3*, Springer-Verlag, Graduate Texts in Mathematics 47, 1977.
- [**N-R**] W. Neumann and F. Raymond, Seifert manifolds plumbing  $\mu$ -invariant and orientation reversing maps, in: *Lecture Notes in Math.*, Vol. 664, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1978, pp. 163-196.
- [**Nu**] V. Núñez, On the Heegaard genus and tri-genus of non-orientable Seifert 3-manifolds, *Topology Appl.* 98 (1999) 241-267.
- [**Nu1**] V. Núñez, Personal communication.
- [**N-RL**] V. Núñez and E. Ramírez-Losada, The trefoil knot is as universal as it can be, *Topology Appl.* 130 (2003) 1-17.

- [Se] H. Seifert, Topology of 3-dimensional fibered spaces, in: H. Seifert, W. Threlfall (Eds.), A Textbook of Topology, Academic Press, New York, 1980.